

## Forex Forum

**Commercial (paid) Trading Products for MT4 => Indicators/ Education => Topic started by: charleslimuk on September 29, 2012, 07:41:11 pm**

---

Title: **Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 29, 2012, 07:41:11 pm**

---

**Latest Version - Simple and Accurate Methodology - 2nd to None free Customised Indicators & template**

### **!FX\_SPPA - !FX\_SuperProPriceAction**

#### **1. Patience and Discipline.**

##### **1.1 Trading Psychology**

e.g. Control your Emotion:

- 1) not to be greedy (not to open too many trades unless you have all the conditions are satisfied)
- 2) Adhere to your Risk management: 5% for Perfect Trade and 2% for Near Perfect Trade
- 3) No revenge trading
- 4) Do not continue to change your methodology unless it is necessary (follow the expert)
- 5) Do not widen the stop loss
- 6) Open Trade with at least one or more than Risk/Reward ratio

Note that these points are the most important keys for a successful manual trader.

##### **1.2 Basic Trading Guidelines for !FX\_SPPA (!FX\_SuperProPriceAction):**

Usually, I open two trades (could be Pending Stop for H4, Daily and weekly), If the BB Stop appears before the middle green line, SmartCCI crosses with angle (angle must be at least 1.30 O'Clock for up trade and 4.30 O'Clock for down trade), ColorCCI ( sizable yellow preferably red/green) and MA X with angle and separation are in place, I place 1st trade take profit at the middle green line and the 2nd trade take profit is placed just at about 5 pips below/above the middle of the 2nd segment (i.e. thin light grey line). When the 1st profit is hit I will move my stop loss to Break even plus one for my 2nd trade. Stop Loss is also the last three/six bars swing high/low. Make sure you aim for a high risk/reward ratio (i.e. stop loss is far less than TP).

##### **1.3 Exception for opening one trade Only when the Price near/just crosses the Green COG Line**

If I start a trade near or just after the green line my take profit is at about 5 pips below/above the thin grey line (one trade only for this instance).

##### **1.3.1 Other circumstances, I will close the trade:**

- 1) Smart CCI is curving into the horizontal line and the ColorCCI is shorter by more than 25%
- 2) Smart CCI crosses over the horizontal line
- 3) Reversing BB Stop arrow,
- 4) Opposing Yellow Ball/Star with reversing wick or bar
- 5) MA crosses (MA X)
- 6) Very important News e.g. C banker Speaks, Rates, NFP, FOMC Statement/UK Monetary minutes for Daily and weekly Trades. H4 and H1 may have to consider MPI, Core Retail sales etc.

##### **1.4 Further explanation**

If you read the trading guideline carefully, I stated clearly you could open if the price passed the middle COG green line (2nd Paragraph). However, your take profit must be equal or greater than the stop loss (not too near to the thin grey line when the BB stop arrow appears - Your take profit is at the thin light grey line). However, when the Smart CCI has an angle and in the same direction and your ColorCCI is either green/red then you may move your stop loss to about 5 pips below/above the COG outer Magenta Line.).

As regards of the opening pending buy/sell stop at about 5 pips after the last opposing BB stop dot (This implied that the bar is not closed yet). Usually, you open the Pending/market trade if the MA X and Smart CCI has already crossed with angle and the ColorCCI has also crossed the zero line with a good sized yellow bar in the same direction of the expected BB stop arrow. Otherwise, you should wait for the BB stop arrow bar to close and then check for the above three indicators are satisfied before opening the trade. Occasionally, you may need to

wait for a few bars until all conditions are met before opening the trade or sometimes there is no trade when the price is too near to the opposing outer COG (Remember Risk/Reward ratio and the position of the stop loss).

### 1.5 Long Bar when BB Stop Appears

If the BB stop arrow bar is a long bar it is most likely you will get a retracement. Observe whether the SmartCCI is curving in and ColorCCI is at least same size or longer - if it is curving in or the ColorCCI is getting shorter please do not open a trade after the close of the BB stop arrow bar. You may wait for the next or following bar re Smart CCI angle and direction and ColorCCI is green/red.

### 1.6 News Trading

This scenario always happens during News announcement - (Very good/bad News - long bar then short retracement of 10/20 pips then followed by medium bar then shorter bars; Moderate News could be long bar then retracement within the same bar or the next bar).

## 1.7 Using the Higher Time Frame (at least more than 4 times of Lower Time Frame) to confirm the lower Time Frame Trade

H1 using H4,

H4 using Daily,

Daily using Weekly,

Weekly using Monthly (Macro Trading)

If you are using the following time frame to Trade you may check either every higher TF bar or alternate higher TF bar( at least 4 times of your trading TF) whether trend is still the same. Drop a dotted line (Blue for up/red for down) at the higher time frame when the BB Stop arrow/MA X, whichever appears earlier, provided the Smart CCI is in the same direction/very near to cross over in the same direction.

Switch to lower Time Frame and you may open a trade when the BB Stop arrow appears in the same direction and in the same direction as Smart CCI. You should always open trade in the same direction as the higher time frame unless the opposing ball/star appears near to the outer magenta line in the trading /lower TF then you may cautiously open a trade against the direction of the higher time frame provided the BB Stop arrow appears in the same direction of the Smart CCI direction and ColorCCI.

### 1.8 Best Trading Time for H1 (0800 Hrs BST to 1000/1100 Hrs BST and 1200/1300 Hrs BST to 1500/1600 hours BST)

Normally, the candle moves up/down is dependent on the BB Stop arrow, Smart CCI and ColorCCI and usually BB stop arrow appears on or after MA x from 0800 hours BST to about 1000/1100 hours BST, then it will usually Pause and consolidate. If there is no adverse/good US News, the trend will continue as per BB Stop arrow from 1300 hours BST to 1500/1600 hours BST. Trading using H1 you must follow the trend of H4 (Refer to paragraph 1.7).

### 1.9 Request for !FX\_SPPA must Reach the email on and before 16/9/2013

For those who wish to have the latest free indicators and template please provide:

- 1) full name,
- 2) email address,
- 3) Skype id,
- 4) mobile.
- 5) address.
- 6) donnaForex user id, and
- 7) description of yourself and your trading experience.

Your request should be sent to [fxsppa@gmail.com](mailto:fxsppa@gmail.com). All requests must be in on Sunday, 16/9/2013, otherwise you will not have the indicators.

### Older Version

#### M30 Trading Hours [GMT London open at 8am and London Close at 1700

##### 1. Avoid:

- a) BB <25
- b) Never open a trade when the closing price of the bar is less than 8 pips from BB unless the Non-Lagged MA has a good angle and the BB is opening outwards from Squeezed position (horizontal & parallel usually less than 10-20 pips before breakout)
- c) 30 minutes before and after important News which are as follows:
  - a. Head of Central Bank Speak, Bernanke (Federal Reserve), King will be replaced by Mark Carney in April 2013 (BOE) & Mario Draghi (ECB)
  - b. FOMC quarterly statement, MPC re Interest Rates and Quantitative Easing (QE3)
  - c. Non-Farm Payroll (1st week Friday)
  - d. GDP, Core CPI, Core Retail Sales, Manufacturing and Service Indices
  - d) Non-Lagged MA must not be flat or small zigzag (i.e. ranging)

- e) Do not open when upper and lower of the Bollinger Bands passes the centre part of the balloon and closing in because the price is not going anywhere.
- f) Do not open a trade when the Colour CCI is having a gold colour unless the gold colour bar is a reasonably long bar.

**At all cost, you must avoid ranging market; Flat or less than 30 degree from horizontal line slope of Stochastic and small yellow CCI bar [less than 40 level]) and high volatility period i.e. bar with long wick) and NLMA and/or Stochastic are in ZZ mode.**

### **Patience and Discipline - AVOID a Losing Trade using the Medium Risk Strategy**

Just to bring to your attention if you are using the Medium risk strategy, you must observe the following *must avoid rules*:

- 1) Never open a trade less than 8 pips to BB,
- 2) Be careful of opening a trade when the ST Arrow bar is a long bar because it may retrace in the same or next bar.
- 3) Study the five shapes of BB bands; price will seldom move further than stated 1) middle of BB, Top/bottom of BB or 3) opening outwards based on the advanced exit rule according to the five shapes of BB, unless the CCI bar turns green/red preferably a sizeable green/red bar .
- 4) After the SS and ST Arrow if the price has gone passed the BB and retraced within the M30 bar, you should wait for a significant retracement (at least more than 10 pips) before taking the same direction trade. If the next bar is a reversing price bar you must wait for this price bar to settle before opening a trade.

### **2. PPA-Low Risk Strategy - Open a Up/Buy Trade if the following conditions are satisfied:**

- a) Close of Lime Green Arrow bar(Silver Trend) after the latest super signal DogerBlue arrow
- b) Wait until Colour CCI is Green (Ranging when ColourCCI is having a gold bar) and the CCI Green bar is increasing in size above the zero line
- c) The closing price of the arrow price bar must have a space of at least 8 pips to BB unless the BB is opening outwards from the BB squeeze.
- d) Price must pass up the Skyblue Non lagged MA
- e) Preferably, the stochastic has crossed over the 20 level from oversold but below the 80 level
- f) Not a long bar (i.e. more than 2 times of the previous bars), wait for next bar

Note for down/sell trade I shall leave it to your imagination.

### **3. MPPA - Medium Risk Strategy for Opening a Trade (You may begin trading at 0700 hours London time (Frankfurt Open) but be careful when the London open at 0800 hours)**

If you prefer to trade more with a medium risk then you may open the trade after

- 1) Super Signal,
- 2) During the Silver Trend Arrow,
- 3) A good angle of Stochastic (preferably
  - 1) for Up trade between 0 and 2 O clock [i.e. 0 to 60 Degree from top vertical line],
 or
  - 2) for down trade between 4 and 6 O clock [i.e. 120 -180 Degree from Top Vertical Line]).
- 4) CCI bar is yellow but greater than 40 in the same direction of silver trend (You may add two horizontal lines of +40 and -40 in the Level Tab of ColorCCI ),
- 5) You may start trade at Frankfurt open but be careful when London open it may retrace. Your exit strategy should be based on the 5 shapes of the Bollinger band stated below at paragraph 5

Sometimes, the BB appears to be opening outwards after the horizontal squeeze it may close again (If you intend to use the advanced exit strategy based on the opening outwards of the BB), thus if the price is near to the BB, it may be bettered for you to move the stop loss to about 8 pips to the BB, just to avoid loss due to sudden quick reversal.

### **4. Stop Loss**

- a. 3 pips below of the setup super signal arrow Bar or Silver Trend arrow base (whichever is the shortest distance) and you may bring your Stop Loss to break even after 25 pips in profit
- b. Note for **BB opening Outwards Only** -if the bar is long and running outside the BB, you may want to take half a profit and move the stop loss to either break even plus one or just above/below the middle of BB.

**Note that you must not increase your Stop Loss.**

## 5. Take Profit

Your may determine your Exit strategy based on the five shapes of the BB which are as follows:

### A) BB Opening Outwards - Advanced Exit Strategy:

You may let the trade run after CCI bar turns either green or red; until the earliest of the following event:

- 1) CCI green or red turns yellow,
- 2) Any of the two out of three indicators are satisfied:
  - a. CCI green reduced more than 20% as compared to the last bar,
  - b. the opposite BB is flat or curved in,
  - c. Stochastic changes direction
- 3) Super signal has a long wick or reversing bar
- 4) Super signal with Tasskit support/resistance line appears
- 5) Important News
- 6) Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- 7) 1700 hours

**Note for BB opening Outwards Only -if the bar is long and running outside the BB, you may want to take half a profit and move the stop loss to either break even plus one or just above/below the middle of BB. Let the other half run until it meets the above condition.**

### A1) Scale In Trade:

You may scale in if the following conditions are met:

- 1) If the CCI turns from green/red to yellow and in the next or following bars the CCI bar changes to green/red again, and
- 2) the Stochastic is having a good angle i.e. 0 to 2 O Clock (0 to 60 Degree) for up trade and 4 to 6 O Clock (120 to 180 Degree) for down trade, and
- 3) NLMA is not in ZZ or flat.

### B) Parallel up and down ♦ Take profit:

- a. SS X or X and arrow, or
- b. Long bar outside the BB, or
- c. Reversing at SS bar or SS Bar with long wick, or
- d) Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- e. 1700 hours

Note that you may scale in as in paragraph 5 A1)

### C) Horizontal and Parallel - Take Profit:

- a. 5 pips Below or 5 pips above BB, or
- b. 3 pips below/above Tasskit S/R
- c. Long Bar
- d) Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- e. 1700 hours, or

### D) Curving in both side or Curving in at one side start trade before Middle of BB ♦ Take Profit earliest of:

- a. Middle BB, or
- b. SS x or x and arrow, or
- c. Long Bar
- d) Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- e. 1700 hours, or

### E) Curving in both side or Curving in at one side start trade after Middle of BB ♦ Take Profit earliest of:

- a. Above or below the BB, or
- b. SS x or x and arrow, or
- c. Long Bar
- d. Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- e. 1700 hours, or

## 6. Trading Psychology i.e. Patience. Emotion, Greed and Revenge Trading

You must first overcome the below trading psychology by using Demo account before going

Live.

**Remember when you trade please do not commit the two worst mistakes to get margin out as follows:**

- 1) without stop loss (no risk management) or even with stop loss, you must not increase your stop loss when the price is moving near to the stop loss.
- 2) add additional lot/s on your losing trade.

**Four more important points are as follows:**

- 1) If you missed the trade, try not to fix the trade to your thinking - Wait for the next perfect trade
- 2) Let the profit run unless one of the conditions of paragraph 4 is met for take profit. Move your stop loss to Break even at say 25 pips then either 1) use the trailing stop of 20 or 2) move your stop loss to the lowest of last three bars minus 1 pip and stop loss must be more than 15 pips.
- 3) Trade what you see per your indicators but not what you think.
- 4) Do not chase when the bar is fast moving out of BB and the Stochastic is in the oversold region for down price movement. It will usually retrace quickly (It can be stated as valley of death) unless it is a News trading which I do not recommend for Newbies.

**Additional Trading Psychology**

- 5) Good trader knows when to exit which is more important than a good system. Do not wait too long to take profit (try not to get the maximum pips) because sometimes the price retraces so fast and you will end up with a painful loss.
- 6) You must always aim for a good win to loss ratio (say at least 1.5 (preferably 3) to 1 ratio)
- 7) Patiently, wait for a perfect trade with a small stop loss.
- 8) Never dream of achieving the top and bottom of the trade which all the Newbies dreamt about (if you could achieve 1/3rd or more, you are lucky).

The rest of the indicators and template are in the next post.

Title: **Re: M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) Using Super Signal (Similar to MBFX Balls EW)**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 29, 2012, 07:46:27 pm**

More indicators and template to complete the trading strategy.

Title: **Re: M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) Using Super Signal (Similar to MBFX Balls EW)**

Post by: **DamBuster** on **September 29, 2012, 08:14:32 pm**

Thanks for posting this interesting looking strategy

Unfortunately I have had to remove one of the attached indicators (ProFx08) as it appears to be a propriety one and we have to be careful about copyright issues - please let me know if this is not the case and I will happily restore it

Title: **Re: M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) Using Super Signal (Similar to MBFX Balls EW)**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 29, 2012, 08:41:18 pm**

Hi Dambuster

Thank for deleting the time zone re ProFX8. I have replaced it with a better free indicator, auto\_session V1.7, which will display, Asia, London and NY sessions with the maximum daily pips. New template and new chart for all who are interested in Forex Trading.

This is a complimentary customised indicators which you will find that it is bettered than almost all the paid indicators to rid off (Newbies).

For Newbie, you may wish to learn the stochastic/CCI/BB/NonLagMA indicator from YouTube by [www.informedtrader.com](http://www.informedtrader.com)

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 30, 2012, 04:51:07 pm**

My customised Pro\_PriceAction is awarded 5 stars. I just want to know who awarded my

Customised indicators 5 stars? Thank you for the award. I have spent over USD20,000 buying inaccurate indicators, paying for unprofitable signal services and especially all the losing EA's. For Newbies, do not hope to get rich fast, just waiting for the EA's to earn you money. You must take the first step which I have posted all the indicators to help you to begin the onerous route to success.

Learn each indicator from the You Tube, or Babypips.com, or Forex-TSD.com, or forexfactory.com or informedtrades.com especially, Bollinger bands, Zigzag, stochastic, CCI, NonLagMA, ADX.

Have anybody spotted the horizontal line created by Tasskit for you to begin trade after Super Signals and it passes the non-lagMA preferably after closing of that bar?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 01, 2012, 03:15:31 pm**

---

Using this indicator for standard trading with good setup and USD PMI News Trading:

Total Net Pips Win 68.5pips at 1541hours since 0800hours - Good day!

I shall be stopping the manual trading soon because Bernanke is speaking at 1730 hours

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **jeffcalgary** on **October 02, 2012, 08:50:47 pm**

---

Hi Charles.

Good system, but I wonder if you have found some better indicators than silvertrend and super signals that repaint. Would be a perfect system if those indicators did not repaint!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 02, 2012, 11:36:18 pm**

---

Hi JeffCalgary

No program can detect the unpredictable. However, super signals is actually similar to MBFX snatcher and Sliver Trend is faster and it is as accurate as ProFx V2 arrow. I have given the filter for ranging market and if you use the indicators with all the stated conditions you will be successful with your forex, indices and commodities trading.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 06, 2012, 11:16:24 am**

---

Many thanks for this Charleslimuk. I've put the template up on my charts and it looks great. Your example shows GBPUSD. Are there other FX pairs that you would also prefer for this method? Would it follow that pairs with higher ATRs work best for you?

Thanks again.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 06, 2012, 11:19:55 pm**

---

I trade on the following pairs:

Best:

EURUSD, EURJPY, GBPUSD, GBPJPY

2nd Best:

EURGBP, USDJPY, USDCAD, USDCHF, AUDUSD and NZDUSD

3rd Best

Gold, Silver, Brent, Dax, FTSE, Dow provided the spread is not too high

I prefer to trade when the currency concerned is not closed in the respective country.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 07, 2012, 02:17:31 pm**

---

I attach the trading chart for potential trade of 4th and 5th of October using Pro\_priceAction. Remember when CCI is either Green (Up Trade) or Red (down Trade), it is over 90% with Silver trend arrow after Super signal arrow.

**Advance User Only, Scale in Trade:**

You may like to take a scale in trade if after the 1st opportunity of the Silver Trend arrow after super signal arrow had passed. The scale in trade will happen when:

- 1) the CCI bar is again turning green from yellow,
- 2) the trend is in the same direction of super signal arrow,
- 3) TassKit(ADX) arrow begins to appear,
- 4) a good angle for the NonlagMA,
- 5) Stoch is up, and
- 6) the signal bar is green for M15, M30 and H1.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 08, 2012, 02:52:06 pm**

---

Usually, I do not trade on Monday morning and moreover, two or more major countries are having public holiday (JPY, USD & CAD are having holiday) but the setup is fantastic in the morning for major pairs.

I attach only two trades e.g. EURJPY and EURGBP. EURGBP. the upper & lower BB's are opening outward nicely and CCI is green after Super signal and after silver trend and pass the ADX support line & Stochastic is up.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 08, 2012, 02:55:45 pm**

---

Cheers Charles. Your examples are very helpful.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 08, 2012, 03:31:03 pm**

---

Though, today it is a public holiday for JPY, USD and Cad, however, if you followed the rule line by line, you should have won over 100 pips with all the major pairs.  
In another note, I am thinking of joining the Donnaforex award indicators with live money of 5,000/10,000 pounds. Once, I join the Donnaforex award then I shall take out the indicators (i.e. no more free of charge).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Bigsteve** on **October 08, 2012, 09:38:42 pm**

---

Much appreciated Charles!!  
I am a ProFX user and I can vouch this is a nice template.  
Are the rules in the above the only rule sets to follow or are there others as well?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 08, 2012, 10:22:31 pm**

---

Hi BigSteve

There are a few advanced rules which will assist you to let the profit run because the Super signal "X" and arrow could be pushed by the price to higher or lower level (i.e. repaint). So far, I will prefer to keep it simple for everyone to get a good profit first.

I will slowly release more advanced methodology to get maximum profitability.

You cannot loose if you stick to the rule. You may have one or two winning trades per day per pair (losing trade is very infrequent and the stop loss is very small), thus. your account balance will add up very quickly. I trade eight pairs with two 27" monitors with two high

speed internet providers, in case one failed the other will take over.

I also use control and alternate keys to open and close the same symbol trade/s or all the trades very quickly if I think the price is going against my trades. These types of tools are very important for your winning.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Theone** on **October 08, 2012, 11:45:29 pm**

---

i Don't see the arrows on my mt4 platform i see U's.  
is it something on my end?

thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 09, 2012, 12:07:06 am**

---

Hi TheOne

Have you checked the following:

- 1) MT4 build 438 or later
- 2) all indicators copy to experts/indicators folder
- 3) !Pro\_PriceAction to templates not the experts\templates folder
- 4) CL\_M\_Visual SL & TP Manager V2 to experts folder (I just added after TheOne post)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Theone** on **October 09, 2012, 01:59:04 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on October 09, 2012, 12:07:06 am

Hi TheOne

Have you checked the following:

- 1) MT4 build 438 or later (i have that one)
- 2) all indicators copy to experts/indicators folder Done that
- 3) !Pro\_PriceAction to templates not the experts\templates folder Done that

I am running Mt4 in linux under wine. not sure if it makes a difference.  
i attached how it looks at my computer.

the visual stop loss should be installed on the expert i think, not indicators

are some of them indicator and some experts?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Bigsteve** on **October 09, 2012, 03:11:11 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on October 09, 2012, 12:07:06 am

Hi TheOne

Have you checked the following:

- 1) MT4 build 438 or later
- 2) all indicators copy to experts/indicators folder
- 3) !Pro\_PriceAction to templates not the experts\templates folder

How can I get the CCI and Stochastic on the same indicator on the chart like Theone managed to do?

Attached is my template.

Thanks Charles this is a super template



---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 09, 2012, 06:02:56 am**

---

Hi TheOne

You are right that the trade manager should be at the experts folder. I have amended that in my post. I shall look into your arrow problem when I have sometime.

Hi BigSteve

You can go to custom indicators in your navigator and drag and drop Stochastic\_color\_V1.02 into ColorCCI window and switch off the 0 color tab to snowwhite.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Bigsteve** on **October 09, 2012, 10:52:40 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on October 09, 2012, 06:02:56 am

Hi TheOne

You are right that the trade manager should be at the experts folder. I have amended that in my post. I shall look into your arrow problem when I have sometime.

Hi BigSteve

You can go to custom indicators in your navigator and drag and drop Stochastic\_color\_V1.02 into ColorCCI window and switch off the 0 color tab to snowwhite.

I am not seeing where to turn off the color, where am I missing this? I attached an image. Could you let me know which of these is the EA please I did not see it in the post

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 09, 2012, 12:31:56 pm**

---

Hi BigSteve

Just change the Dimgrey to snowwhite.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Bigsteve** on **October 09, 2012, 02:22:48 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on October 09, 2012, 12:31:56 pm

Hi BigSteve

Just change the Dimgrey to snowwhite.

Hi Charles,

I changed it to white but is there a way to get them to overlay each other in the same indicator and save chart space?

I attached an image

I copied all of the files into the indicator folder but is one of these files an EA to go to experts?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 09, 2012, 03:02:06 pm**

---

Hi BigSteve

You just go to the Custom indicator on the left hand side (navigator) and drag and drop the Stochastic onto the colorCCI window. Then the Stochastic and the ColorCCI will be in the same window.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **jeffcalgary** on **October 09, 2012, 04:34:08 pm**

---

Charles,

I have been playing with using the silver trend indicators for the trigger mechanism and comparing it with the profx01 trigger, and I find that the profx01 gives a lot fewer false signals than the silvertrend (also repaints far less). You don't get as many trades, but find the

quality of the trades is better.

The biggest question on this method is the exit. I find the reversal signal is FAR too late to get out on with this method as when the price is moving along the BB, it tends to pull away quickly when it does reverse and you lose a LOT of the profit of your trade. And as you say, with the x, it constantly repaints so it is not a useful exit method either. Have you found a good exit mechanism for this method?

Thanks!

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 09, 2012, 04:48:05 pm**

You use the silver trend arrow in conjunction with colorCCI then you will avoid almost all the false signals. ProFX01 is a bit too late for most of the signal and it always leave you a few pips before reaching the BB or a gigantic bar during this volatile years due to Greek, Spanish, Italian and American problems.

There is an advanced method to let the profit run which I will be releasing it later because it is bettered to win pips first using the basic system.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **jeffcalgary** on **October 09, 2012, 09:15:18 pm**

Looking forward to hearing about this advanced method!

Quote from: charleslimuk on October 09, 2012, 04:48:05 pm

You use the silver trend arrow in conjunction with colorCCI then you will avoid almost all the false signals. ProFX01 is a bit too late for most of the signal and it always leave you a few pips before reaching the BB or a gigantic bar during this volatile years due to Greek, Spanish, Italian and American problems.

There is an advanced method to let the profit run which I will be releasing it later because it is bettered to win pips first using the basic system.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 10, 2012, 10:21:08 am**

More Possible Trading Charts for GBPUSD yesterday and today. For Newbies, you may avoid yesterday Mario Draghi speech at about 0830 hours London time.

You must be **patience** and take only perfect trade because any losing trade will distract your attention and your trading plan may be dis-orientated.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 10, 2012, 10:55:50 am**

I thought it is a good idea for Pro\_PriceAction users to understand one of the most important price action trading tools:

BB

- 1) Constriction (Squeeze): Bullish Expansion/Bear Expansion - Strong Move
- 2) Bullish/Bearish Moveup - Moderate move
- 3) Typical Bullish/Bearish variance - Moderate move
- 4) Expansion Variance - Strong Move

Watch these two Videos and they will help you to improve your trading Price Action technique:

Bollinger Bands - How to Master Bollinger Bands

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PONc9GkzFrA&feature=related>

Bollinger Bands review by Ira Epstein <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xKmkuzISDV0>

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 10, 2012, 01:12:48 pm**

I attach a NZDUSD trading chart for today until 13:11hours (USA FX just open) for your

information. The horizontal lines are SL and TP position and the slanting slash is for you to scale in when CCI turns green and the same trend as Super Signal and Silver Trend arrow.

TP is dynamics:

- 1) the strength of price bar was moderate based on the Lower BB is expanding outside not too much (almost horizontal)
- 2) a small crap grass was formed for the price bars outside the BB,
- 3) x and super signal arrow was at the price bar and the CCI Green Histogram bar was above Stochastic line and the next CCI green histogram bar was either touching the stochastic line or inside. The green histogram bar was much lower (>20% lower than the last bar).
- 4) The highest high of the stochastic is a bit more difficult to call. As you may observe that the unfilled down red stoch arrow indicates that the stoch crosses 80 from overbought (it is usually at least one price bar too late for closing the up trade) and the unfilled green up stoch arrow indicates that the stoch crosses 20 from oversold (it is usually at least one price bar too late for closing the down trade).

Have you watched the "mastering of Bollinger Bands"? You will learn a lot of price action trading when you understand Bollinger bands besides a few patterns of candle sticks which I will go through when I have some free time.

Trading is not that difficult to earn a living if you have a good discipline and a good customised indicators. The more indicators you search the more you get confuse, so stick with the best.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 10, 2012, 04:46:15 pm**

---

A trade on EJ today.

I entered during the candle where my entry is shown, when I saw some energy in the green CCI bar. The non-lag MAs were beginning to separate.

Is it correct to enter during the bar? In this case I entered with 20 minutes remaining in the bar.

I exited with 15 min remaining in the exit bar when it was turning red and looked like it would close inside the BB. SL was already at BE after 22 pips up.

I took 10 pips on the EU also at the same time and handled it about the same way.

The London open is at 04:00 for me, so I can't get up that early every day. I can trade starting about 11:30 London. Manual trading during the US session has always been difficult for me due to report-dodging. So I'll see if this will be an issue for me with this method.

I'll watch videos later today.

Thank you.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 10, 2012, 05:31:37 pm**

---

Hi Captn

Definitely, your opening and closing are correct for EJ. You could have opened a bit earlier when the green CCI histogram bar appeared (same as the super signal trend and silver trend arrow) and closed a bit earlier when the next CCI green histogram bar is inside the stochastic. Anyway, it is a good trade.

I have won many pips early in the morning and midday for the four major pairs as well as NZDUSD and USDCAD.

I wish you good luck and trading with good discipline, risk management and Patience.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 10, 2012, 06:12:06 pm**

---

Thank you Charles. Understood about exits when CCI returns inside the Stoch.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 10, 2012, 10:10:46 pm**

---

Candles recognition:

If you are serious in Price action trading, you may like to recognise at least 5 basic important patterns of the candle sticks:

- 1) 5 powerful candlesticks patterns <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PcQ4MgFBL2Q&feature=related>
  - a. Engulfing (outside Bar) - Happen at the top (Bearish) and happen at the bottom (Bullish)
  - b. Darkcloud - Happen at the top (Bearish) and happen at the bottom (Bullish)
  - c. Gravestone Doji and Doji - Top (bearish) and bottom (Bullish)
  - d. Harami (inside bar)- Top (Bearish) and Bottom (Bullish)
  - e. Hanging Man - Top (Bearish) and Bottom (Bullish)
- 2) Candlestick Patterns for Trading 2 <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f9EozCtA6XE>
- 3) Candlestick Patterns for Trading 3 <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jnBVK73KCKo&feature=relmfu>

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **captn** on **October 12, 2012, 01:13:18 pm**

---

Yesterday I missed many pips due to my timezone. A lot of pairs got into early trends.

Nothing yet today. I just missed a potential few pips on GU as shown in the pic.

I would probably have taken a long during the highlighted bar. But the subsequent candles are not good, making it a smaller trade for me.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 12, 2012, 01:36:21 pm**

---

On the 11/10/2012 there were at least seven pairs of good and lengthy good trade: EURUSD, EURJPY, GBPUSD, GBPJPY, USDJPY, USDCHF and EURGBP

Similarly at about 0800 hours today London Time almost the same pairs have a shorter good trade of at least one or two long bars.

If you had observed the Bollinger bands the trending band and the opposite band were opening out almost when CCI histogram bar had turned green (up) or red (down). The price bar stop going up/down (depending on the currency pair) when the opposite Bollinger band was not opening out (i.e. flattened).

Moreover, the last up or down price bar was at least half bar outside of the BB and the next bar after the Super signal x and arrow was moving downward and CCI histogram bar jumped more than 20% inside the stochastic line graph. Thus, Exit. You could also move your stop loss to break even when the price advanced more than 20-25 pips.

I attach two charts for your information.

Hi Captn

I also attach a GBPUSD chart for your information. You could take a trade when CCI turned green when the price passed the NonlagMA and there was a Tasskit black up arrow until the opposing super signal x and arrow appeared and the CCI green was decreasing in size. Since US PPI news was approaching, I exited the trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **captn** on **October 12, 2012, 03:07:05 pm**

---

Thank you Charles. That was about my reasoning on the GU trade. My tasskit is shown in white and it is usually a strong signal.

Attached is a bad trade on UJ. Bad because I took it too low and was a bit greedy with it and

got taken out on the report spike. I also didn't notice before the trade that the JPY bank governor was speaking.

There was also strong support bottoms to the left, though I did anticipate correctly the very deep CCI red bar on the open of the next candle.

Loss of 11 pips, and not a big deal.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 12, 2012, 03:20:48 pm**

---

Hi Captn

You opened too close to the BB (at least 8 pips unless both lower and upper BB were opening outward) and in this case, the upper BB was flat. On top it was the governor BOJ speech. As you said it you closed a bit too slow. Do you want a CTRL + C (close all) or P (Close the same symbol) script for one stroke closing.

If you count your penny the pound will take care for itself.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 12, 2012, 03:23:45 pm**

---

Completely agree with my shortcomings on that trade Charles.

Yes I would appreciate the script.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 12, 2012, 03:36:57 pm**

---

Hi Captn

You may email me your address by PM, I shall send you the script. You may just copy the script to the experts/script and then you may go to the script hot key to hook you script to whichever control key you preferred ( For me I use CTRL + C for all currency pairs and CTRL + P for all open trades in the same currency). Be careful, if you wish to close one trade at the time you must use the MT4 method of closing, otherwise, all open trades are closed.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Bigsteve** on **October 14, 2012, 04:22:06 am**

---

Hi Charles,  
Could you explain the tasskit and how it is used please.  
Thanks!!  
Very nice commentary and charts

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 14, 2012, 10:23:06 am**

---

Hi BigSteve

Tasskit is to support my perfect trade which is similar to BB opening outwards from squeeze. My Buy/Up trading strategy after super signal and silver trend and green CCI bar but if the price bar passes Tasskit green line appeared first before silver trend arrow (the green Tasskit line appeared in the up trend it indicates +D1 is move up and -D1 is moving down, usually in the next price bar if the price is up, thus, the +D1 crosses -D1, strong signal to open an Up trade) I may open an up trade after the first setup price bar even though sometime silver trend arrow has not appeared but it must be confirmed by Green CCI and the BB.

I do scale in when the Tasskit violet arrow appeared (ADX crosses level 30) if the trading period is between 0830 and 1100 hours (remember the first half hours of London open can be

a bit difficult to determine the trend) and it is confirmed by CCI and Non lag MA. 1100 hours (Frankfurt lunch) and 1200 hours (London lunch) may cause a slight retracement. Of course, 1300 hours (US FX open) and 1430 hours (US Equity open) will usually reverse London period unless there are important news such as Greek, Spanish and Italian and very high impact news which I have stated in my post .

If after the first Green Line (violet line), you have taken the trade the second Green Line (violet line) will be very strong resistant. You should by then has already closed your trade by one of the rules in my 1st post.

Normally, if there is no violet line appeared, the price action will be much slower.

Further explanation below:

Tasskit is similar to Easy Trend Visualizer and most of the explanation are in these two links:

<http://www.earnforex.com/metatrader-indicators/EasyTrendVisualizer> and

[http://fx-](http://fx-directory.ru/load/skachat_indikatory/indikator_easy_trend_visualizer_metatrader_proverennyj_indikator/2-1-0-44)

[directory.ru/load/skachat\\_indikatory/indikator\\_easy\\_trend\\_visualizer\\_metatrader\\_proverennyj\\_indikator/2-1-0-44](http://fx-directory.ru/load/skachat_indikatory/indikator_easy_trend_visualizer_metatrader_proverennyj_indikator/2-1-0-44)

Easy Trend Visualizer MT4 indicator - "simple visualizer trends", this indicator does exactly what its name indicates. It shows where it starts and ends with the trend and where the trend is absent. It is based on standard indicators ADX (Average Direction Movement Index) and works pretty fast. Easy Trend Visualizer displayed in the view graph.

Input parameters:

ADXperiod1 (default = 10) - the period of the first indicator ADX.

ADXperiod2 (default = 14) - the period of the second indicator ADX.

ADXperiod3 (default = 20) - the period of the third indicator ADX.

Unfortunately, this indicator is redrawn on the current bar, so it can not be used to enter the position on the current bar. Previous bars are not redrawn and can be used as signals to enter. Although this is a fairly accurate indicator, it also generates a lot of false signals. But with moderate levels of stop-loss can be avoided serious losses. It is also important to leave the position as soon as the end of the trend.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 15, 2012, 01:59:07 pm**

---

Had I got up earlier I could have caught this one on EJ.

Tomorrow I will be up for the London session to see if I can make this work properly.

Thank you for the scripts Charles.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 15, 2012, 03:14:16 pm**

---

Hi Captn

i am glad you find the quick close scripts useful.

At about 0830 hours the four pairs EU, EJ, GU and GJ each pair had a good buy/long/up trade.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 16, 2012, 08:27:38 am**

---

The early move was after the Frankfurt open today and I missed it.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 16, 2012, 10:07:38 am**

---

Today between London 0800 hours and before GBP CPI News there was a good rally for at least the four major pairs. Due to some distraction, I took only the EURJPY for at around 12pips

I mark with dotted vertical lines in the EURJPY chart explaining the opening outward of BB reflects the surge/dip of the price either upward or downward and the end of the surge/dip when the opposite BB is curving in (usually, one bar after the higher high or lowest low [all indicator lack at least one bar – You may switch to M5 for closing but you may be frightened/shaked out due to small price swing]) .

I also mark the Tasskit support green line (it usually begins when the price +D1 is increasing for the up trade and -D1 is decreasing. When the price passes the support line it indicates that the +D1 has crossed the -D1 and this bar become a possible setup bar. You may take a trade if the next price bar after the setup bar is moving in the same direction i.e. take the trade after say 3 pips in the same direction). As for the violet arrow it indicates ADX has crossed level 30. Both scenarios must be confirmed by BB, colorCCI, NonLagMA, Stochastic and Signal bar before taking a trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 17, 2012, 05:00:26 pm**

---

The AUD USD, NZDUSD and USDCAD had a trend from 1100 hours until after 1600 hours.

This was a possible trade for each pair and I had marked the opening and flattening of Bollinger bands by dotted vertical bars to support the CCI, NLM and Stochastic indicators after silver trend and super signal for opening and closing of the trade. Since the Stochastic was at all time above the overbought region, 80 levels, and the CCI remained green I stayed in the trade until just after 1600 hours when the super signal bar was turning doji and reversing red bar (down).

The major pairs are very volatile, one/two bars up/down with long wicks and the Jpy, and I suspect, there was an intervention by Japan Central bank via some investment banks at between 1400 hours and 1600 hours. I might be wrong regarding the intervention.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 17, 2012, 05:09:06 pm**

---

Thank you Charles.

I took that AUD but only at the end of the tasskit arrow bar and just took a couple of pips when it moved against me a bit.

I'm finding it difficult to see the curl down of the bottom BB at the open of the bars where you indicate your entries.

My entry attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 17, 2012, 05:57:04 pm**

---

Hi Captn

If the CCI is green and the stochastic is in the overbought region you may let the profit run and move your stop loss every two or three bars to the centre of the BB (make sure it is more than 15 pips). In this scenario, you would gain many pips - it come with a bit of experience and confidence. When I opened the trade, I would see both BB were opening out at the end of the setup bar and in addition the trade was taken when it was above the Tasskit support line, Tasskit arrow appeared, NLMA was bluish, stochastic was moving up and most important the CCI was green and higher than the last bar. This was more than perfect trade.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 17, 2012, 06:08:41 pm**

---

Thank you Charles, I'll keep at it.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 17, 2012, 09:41:26 pm**

---

I know it's not recommended but I took a late EJ trade.

I kept the stop fairly tight by using M5 formations, M15 candles and finally the M30 hanging man. Target was just below the 17 Sep high but didn't quite make it. Ten pips.

This trade was helped a lot by the UJ rally.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 18, 2012, 12:18:46 am**

---

Hi Captn

Well done!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 19, 2012, 10:06:29 am**

---

Today, London open, USDCHF had a good setup (refer to the SL and TP in the chart). I marked with two dotted vertical lines to show you that the BB had opened out in two stages and I took profit when there was a crap grass with an reversing inside bar and the green CCI had jumped from outside stochastic to inside stochastic (>20%).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **captn** on **October 20, 2012, 01:38:50 pm**

---

Charles unfortunately I will have to leave your system aside. I've been getting up in time for the London open (03:30 wake time for me) for four days, and I'm finding this too difficult. To do this every day leaves me with no life.

I'll keep watching your template in the context of other trades as I try to find a method that works during the US session.

Thanks for your inputs on this great method. I wish you the best, and will follow your thread with interest.

AI

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 22, 2012, 02:41:03 pm**

---

USDCAD had a good up trade when both BB was opening outward until the lower BB was flattened.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 23, 2012, 01:51:28 pm**

---

Today it was a wonderful trading day for EURUSD, EURJPY, GBPUSD, GBPJPY, USDCHF and USDJPY. Refer to the attached chart of USDCAD where the CCI was green, opened when BB was opening out nicely and stop when it was curved in (stop - never mind for another 5-10 pips, otherwise, you may give back 20-25 pips or more -Never be greedy).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**



---

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 23, 2012, 04:53:05 pm**

---

Another good trade for GU for today. I had enough so I attach a GU chart. The BB is still opening so the price may head southward, further but I think it is enough for me to take a rest (BOE governor, King, is speaking at 6pm today) and have a fresh start tomorrow (lot of News). Remember, one should not be chasing for the remaining of the pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 25, 2012, 04:43:31 pm**

---

Today the UK GDP is 1% (Expected 0.6%). This was almost pre-announced by the UK PM, David Cameron and BOE, King last night so with the CCI green and Tasskit arrow up I scaled in with a good take profit. Easy one  
Many good trades today for the following pairs:  
EURUSD, EURJPY, GBPJPY, USDCHF, USDCAD, AUDUSD, NZDUSD, etc.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Bigsteve** on **October 26, 2012, 01:52:03 pm**

---

Hi Charles,  
I sent a message could you check please.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 26, 2012, 02:29:42 pm**

---

Hi BigSteve  
I have not received any message from you as yet.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **nelsonbelchior** on **October 29, 2012, 04:59:20 pm**

---

Hi Charles,  
  
I've been testing your system with a very good results. What do you think about test your system on 15m timeframe? I already test it with a better results than 30m timeframe.  
  
Thanks for sharing.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 29, 2012, 05:26:41 pm**

---

Hi Nelson

I am delighted that you have achieved good result. Actually, it is an accurate customised indicators on M30 (better than almost all commercial indicators). I have not tested M15 extensively because sometimes if the market is volatile you may have some false signal.

I am currently incorporating/substituting two indicators to Pro\_PriceAction in order to let the profit run and minimise the false signal to less than 5% on M15 and H4. Both time Frames are achieving even better results.

***Additional Trading Psychology to post 1***

Good trader knows when to exit which is more important than a good system.

You must always aim for good win and loss ratio (Perfect trade and small stop loss) before opening of a trade (say at least 1.5 (preferably 3) to 1 ratio). Never take a trade when the price is fast moving and a long bar near or outside of BB.

Never dream of achieving the top and bottom of the trade which all the Newbies dreamt about (if you could achieve 1/3rd or more, you are lucky).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **nelsonbelchior** on **October 29, 2012, 05:35:04 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on October 29, 2012, 05:26:41 pm

Hi Nelson

I am delighted that you have achieved good result. Actually, it is a accurate customised indicators on M30 (better than almost all commercial indicators). I have not tested M15 extensively because sometimes if the market is volatile you may have some false signal.

I am currency incorporating/substituting two indicators to Pro\_PriceAction in order to let the profit run and minimise the false signal to less than 5% on M15 and H4. Both time Frames are achieving even better results.

***Additional Trading Psychology to post 1***

Good trader knows when to exit which is more important than a good system.

You must always aim for good win and loss ratio (Perfect trade and small stop loss) before opening of a trade (say at least 1.5 (preferably 3) to 1 ratio). Never take a trade when the price is fast moving and a long bar near or outside of BB.

Never dream of achieving the top and bottom of the trade which all the Newbies dreamt about (if you could achieve 1/3rd or more, you are lucky).

I'm totally agree with you. I think the hardest thing is WHEN to exit the trade with good profit. When i tested this system i did exactly what you said and the results on 30m and 15m were very very good. And you are saying you have an even better two indicators to this system. Simple awesome!

Thanks a lot for sharing!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 31, 2012, 11:23:07 am**

---

Halloween, the devils seemed to be generous to create a good trend for EU, EY, GU and GJ. I marked the two positions to move your stop loss after initial stop loss below the Tasskit support line. I also marked the BB began to open and then closed for opening up and closing of trade respectively. This was clearly shown when the super signal bar became Doji and Stochastic was turning down. In the next bar the Tasskit resistance line appeared so you must exit the trade if you had not done so.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **nelsonbelchior** on **October 31, 2012, 12:21:09 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on October 31, 2012, 11:23:07 am

Halloween, the devils seemed to be generous to create a good trend for EU, EY, GU and GJ. I marked the two positions to move your stop loss after initial stop loss below the Tasskit support line. I also marked the BB began to open and then closed for opening up and closing of trade respectively. This was clearly shown when the super signal bar became Doji and Stochastic was turning down. In the next bar the Tasskit resistance line appeared so you must exit the trade if you had not done so.

I agree it was a nice trade. I've catch that trades too but on my demo account. I'm prepared to change this system to my live account.

Thanks.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **fxbabe** on **October 31, 2012, 08:29:16 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on October 31, 2012, 11:23:07 am

Halloween, the devils seemed to be generous to create a good trend for EU, EY, GU and GJ. I marked the two positions to move your stop loss after initial stop loss below the Tasskit support line. I also marked the BB began to open and then closed for opening up and closing of trade respectively. This was clearly shown when the super signal bar became Doji and Stochastic was turning down. In the next bar the Tasskit resistance line appeared so you must exit the trade if you had not done so.

I also caught this trade last night and it's my very first trade. This system looks very interesting. Will dive in and look a little closer. Thanks for educating us. Keep up the good work.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 04, 2012, 03:01:59 pm**

---

First the BB is moving down in the parallel direction.

Very good trade on EURUSD based on the scale in trade as follows:

First trade was based on the last bar doji and red histogram bar was longer than last bar and took profit at the first inside doji bar, and

Second trade was based on 30 minutes after a good non-farm payroll figure and the red histogram bar was longer than last bar and took profit at the 2nd inside small bars.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 05, 2012, 05:27:14 pm**

---

Charles, do you know why this thread is taking so long to get moving? Normally other threads I have watched that offer so much just take off. Anyway thanks for this, I really appreciate it.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 05, 2012, 07:39:21 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

I have no answer to your question. It is a freedom of choice.

Anyway, it is important for me to provide good customised indicators as a tool for success for all traders.

Next you have to learn how to season your psychology of good trading in my first post. A lot of them could not earn money trading Forex, it was because of bad trading habit by not recording their result by exporting to a daily spreadsheet and analysing whether each trade was correctly executed in accordance to the given rule in the first post.

The worst thing for any trader is tried to achieve the impossible a "Holy Grail". Almost 99% of the EAs or signal services are not profitable, so my advice is to stay away. If it is so good, the producer of the EA will not be selling.

For examples, Goldman Sachs, or JP Morgan, or Barclays Capital etc. are not selling their constantly changeable EA.

If you have no time to trade because you are working then use the system to trade daily using perfect entry and I am quite sure you will be earning a constant profit. Choose a broker that ends the day bar at 12 midnight GMT e.g. ICMarkets (true ECM) which has a discounted commission of USD5.50 for "HFT" group or any DonnaForex member.

You may choose 15/20 pairs and trade at most a 2% risk of your capital for each trade. Open at most each night no more than 2 trades (make sure it is a perfect trade). Stop loss is at the base of the Silver Trend arrow or the highest or the lowest of the last three bars. For daily pair the Bollinger band is considered squeeze when it is 75 for slow pairs and 100 for fast pairs.

Lastly, I attach one of many profitable morning trades today for your information.

I wish you luck. Have a wonderful and loud Guy Fawkes night!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 05, 2012, 10:14:06 pm**

---

Thanks Charles. I took the same trade but delayed slightly because of the lack of a red histogram below the trigger candle and because I also trade Asian fake out and break out and thought it could well be a fake out this morning. I know, i know, trade what the indicators say not what I think!! I am converting but it won't happen overnight. ;) Cheers

PS i thought you didn't trade Mondays? Has that rule changed?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 06, 2012, 12:49:28 pm**

---

Currently, the indicator is showing LimeGreen for up and violet for down trend in large bars. I wonder anyone who is kind enough to alter the indicator that can either show 1) as it is as an option or 2) it shows at the top of the window in two corresponding colours thick (say 3) line (as per window 3) and the colour is derived from the histogram bars, !FX\_Sefco84,mq4 in windows 2.

Thank you

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 07, 2012, 03:14:39 pm**

---

Fantastic Trading days! I stayed up late last night until GMT 1615 hours due to the US Presidential election and I crawled up earlier today. So I traded six pairs EURUSD, EURJPY, GBPUSD, GBPJPY, USDCAD and USDJPY. Since yesterday the trend was up and down and following exactly the Silver Trend, CCI cross over, the CCI green/ Red histogram bars. It behaved very well with the BB opening outwards and I took a few trades after the Silver Trend and CCI arrow (cross over at zero) just before the Histogram green or red appeared because the Stochastic, non-lag MA and BB were good and in the right order.

Good for the whole world when BO is elected (lesser war).

I hope BO would control the budget deficit. Remember the fiscal cliff for all FX Traders!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **nelsonbelchior** on **November 07, 2012, 03:21:16 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 07, 2012, 03:14:39 pm

Fantastic Trading days! I stayed up late last night until GMT 1615 hours due to the US Presidential election and I crawled up earlier today. So I traded six pairs EURUSD, EURJPY, GBPUSD, GBPJPY, USDCAD and USDJPY. Since yesterday the trend was up and down and following exactly the Silver Trend, CCI cross over, the CCI green/ Red histogram bars. It behaved very well with the BB opening outwards and I took a few trades after the Silver Trend and CCI arrow (cross over at zero) just before the Histogram green or red appeared because the Stochastic, non-lag MA and BB were good and in the right order.

Good for the whole world when BO is elected (lesser war).

I hope BO would control the budget deficit. Remember the fiscal cliff for all FX Traders!

Hello Charles,

I also had that trades and on even more pairs. What a great system that you've showed to all of us. Thanks!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 07, 2012, 03:57:51 pm**

---

Agreed, I only took two (Cable and fibre) but the system gave me confidence to stay in during potentially very volatile conditions! I must admit that i didn't trade much risk as I thought we were supposed not to trade news announcements! ;)

PS Charles when you trade so many correlated pairs do you drop risk or keep it the same?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 07, 2012, 04:27:31 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2scoot

I try to lower my stop loss and reduce by lot size to half after opening the 2nd currency pairs. I usually wait for a perfect setup before opening trade. The trade is usually moved forward when CCI is first green or Red and a good strength of the currency meter with occasionally draw down of no more than 10 pips. There is a very slim chance of hitting the stop loss.

Normally, I trade only two pairs and at most four pairs and I will not normally trade those pairs when the countries concerned after their closing hours especially, AUD, NZD and CAD.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 07, 2012, 04:34:09 pm**

---

Charles i would love it if you could spend some time expanding your rules at the beginning. I keep hearing you mention things that either are not mentioned at the start or that go slightly against what is said at the start? I am keen to learn from you. You must have developed situations where some of the rules can be broken and this would be really interesting to understand. Thanks.

Perhaps you could walk us through last night trades?

PS What are you doing up if you stayed up all night? ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 07, 2012, 08:41:18 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

I had spent sometime to annotate the chart as requested from you. You can see the BB is opening outwards. NLMA had an angle and separation, stochastic line had a good angle and it was moving either 1) from 80 to 20 or 2) from 20 to 80 and the yellow histogram bars were within the enclosure of Stochastic Line. The CCI(20) arrow had indicated the CCL Line had crossed the zero line. These were two perfect trades.

You may prefer to trade with the initial rules which is profitable because we are advanced traders who can identify an earlier entry and longer exit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 07, 2012, 08:56:10 pm**

---

Charles you did a great job annotating the charts. Please don't let me sound ungrateful. i am just impatient to learn more from you, faster! ;) I have noticed charts you posted where the BB are coming together or stochastics are oversold and yet you took trades? I was wondering if you felt that certain indicators were more important than others? You advise us to only take perfect trades, this I understand but I would like to hear of the advanced setups you take as well please. Thanks for everything.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 07, 2012, 09:04:10 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

I will only take the trade when the BB is curving in provided the CCI histogram bar must be a long and green/red bar after the silver trend and also the BB width is sizeable. My take profit target is always at the middle of the BB in this scenario unless the BB is moving parallel up or down then my take profit is dynamics.

Let me know which chart please.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 07, 2012, 11:07:36 pm**

---

Just to remind everyone using the the indicators please do not trade when the NLMA or Stochastic indicator are near flat or flat because it is ranging. NLMA must have an angle of 45%(0.25) and separation and so as the Stochastic must have an angle of at least 45% (0.25) . The middle of the BB is EMA 21 must also not be flat or near flat.

***It is better to trade less to win than to trade more to lose.***

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **November 08, 2012, 07:39:40 am**

---

Hi Charles,

Thanks for your sharing, its very generous of you.

I have attached a chart using your template and indicators, but I does not seem to get the same as yours. Some of the items I found different from your setup.

- 1) Your NLMA is a "double line", mine is a single one.
- 2) You have a special icon ie blue and red arrow heads and diamonds icons, which I do not have? What are those?

Can you help to correct what i did wrong?

Also, may I know there are some Super Signal that arrows went missing, left with only the crosses. What does it mean when the arrows is missing.

Thanks for your reply in advance.

Regards

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 08, 2012, 01:27:10 pm**

X signified it is a possible high/low point of zigzag and it is normally during the ranging period. X followed by an Arrow represents there is a possible strong signal of reversal and it is usually in the stronger trend period (A, B C D E and F). It must be confirmed by CCI and Stochastic indicators and NLMA must have an angle and separation. If you use the given template the non-lag MA should appears as two lines, one line represents opening price and the other line represents closing price.

These indicators are not as essential for you

Diamond indicator is not given free. It is a MACD indicator and it is less important.

Fractal reverse arrow indicates that the CCI has crossed in the last closed bar and it is not given free.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 08, 2012, 08:12:55 pm**

Today the trend was a bit short and it started early for EU,EJ,GU & GJ. In the afternoon only EJ and GJ had a good trend. I annotated the attached chart with note why I started the trade in the middle of the bar where the Silver Trend appeared and why you should let the profit run when the small dodgerblue bar appeared.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 09, 2012, 07:22:28 am**

That's great Charles, thanks for the background detail. I took the G/U E/U and E/J yesterday during LO. I took 25 pips on the G/U, got away by the skin of my teeth on E/U and E/J! I am staying conservative until I get more experience and confident in the subtle aspects of this strategy.

Both E/U and E/J were late entries waiting for CCI Red histograms but I realised that the trend had already travelled quite a way before i entered (against ADR) so once it turned I was looking for an exit rather than to make a killing! Only the Silver trend helped me keep the SL reasonable at time entry but luckily not even that was tested! :)

Can I ask which time zone you are in? I was wondering about the 17.00 GMT cutoff you mention in the rules.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 09, 2012, 07:41:25 am**

I am based in London, UK i.e. GMT. Just to mention there are good trades for EU EJ GU GJ at the time of writing now

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 09, 2012, 09:36:43 am**

---

I traded after silver trend arrow bar closed even the CCI was not red but it crossed the zero line of the CCI. To support the opening of the trades earlier than normal standard rules were:

- 1) CCI crossed the zero line,
- 2) NLM was having a fantastic angle and separation,
- 3) BB was opening,
- 4) Stochastic was moving from 80 to 20 and had a good angle, and
- 5) Signal bars were almost all red for almost all time frames.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 09, 2012, 09:50:57 am**

---

#### Important Notice

I will be taking out all the indicators and templates soon because the customised indicators are one of the best. I will be producing a super Price Action customised indicators under FX\_SuperProPriceAction, The FX\_SuperProPriceAction will include a super bull and bear, a parabolic arrow and a CCI cross arrow and dynamic support and resistance which will filter out unnecessary trade in addition to the ColorCCI and to let the profit run and to assist you a good probable time to take good profit. This system will keep your nerve a bit better and it is an addition to the Super Signal".

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **nelsonbelchior** on **November 09, 2012, 11:39:49 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 09, 2012, 09:50:57 am

#### Important Notice

I will be taking out all the indicators and templates soon because the customised indicators are one of the best. I will be producing a super Price Action customised indicators under FX\_SuperProPriceAction, The FX\_SuperProPriceAction will include a super bull and bear, a parabolic arrow and a CCI cross arrow and dynamic support and resistance which will filter out unnecessary trade in addition to the ColorCCI and to let the profit run and to assist you a good probable time to take good profit. This system will keep your nerve a bit better and it is an addition to the Super Signal".

Very very good! I'm waiting! :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **3827** on **November 09, 2012, 11:49:15 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 09, 2012, 09:50:57 am

#### Important Notice

I will be taking out all the indicators and templates soon because the customised indicators are one of the best. I will be producing a super Price Action customised indicators under FX\_SuperProPriceAction, The FX\_SuperProPriceAction will include a super bull and bear, a parabolic arrow and a CCI cross arrow and dynamic support and resistance which will filter out unnecessary trade in addition to the ColorCCI and to let the profit run and to assist you a good probable time to take good profit. This system will keep your nerve a bit better and it is an addition to the Super Signal".

I am looking forward for that!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **GateCrasher** on **November 09, 2012, 04:54:09 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 08, 2012, 01:27:10 pm

X signified it is a possible high/low point of zigzag and it is normally during the ranging period.  
X followed by an Arrow represents there is a possible strong signal of reversal and it is usually in the stronger trend period (A, B C D E and F). It must be confirmed by CCI and Stochastic indicators and NLMA must have an angle and separation.  
If you use the given template the non-lag MA should appears as two lines, one line represents opening price and the other line represents closing price.

These indicators are not as essential for you

Diamond indicator is not given free. It is a MACD indicator and it is less important.

Fractal reverse arrow indicates that the CCI has crossed in the last closed bar and it is not given free.

Thank you Charles for your advise.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 09, 2012, 05:00:38 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 09, 2012, 07:41:25 am

I am based in London, UK i.e. GMT. Just to mention there are good trades for EU EJ GU GJ at the time of writing now

Thanks Charles, sadly I was away today in Bristol but the great thing about the markets is there is always tomorrow! Well done to those who grabbed pips today it looks like a classic! :)

Good Luck with the new indicators

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 11, 2012, 12:19:51 pm**

---

Is it just me or is anyone else having problems opening charts on this site at the moment? i have been getting a server error notice whenever I have tried since Friday PM.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 12, 2012, 06:55:36 am**

---

Hi Shoot2scoot

It is ok now.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 12, 2012, 07:12:22 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 12, 2012, 06:55:36 am

Hi Shoot2scoot

It is ok now.

Sadly not Charles. Even my own posted charts are not able to be opened by me. However it is not black and white as a small random number of attachments (which still display a thumbnail) I can open but there seems no logic as to why these are different?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **nelsonbelchior** on **November 12, 2012, 07:52:45 am**

---

Quote from: shoot2scoot on November 12, 2012, 07:12:22 am

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 12, 2012, 06:55:36 am

Hi Shoot2scoot

It is ok now.

Sadly not Charles. Even my own posted charts are not able to be opened by me. However it is not black and white as a small random number of attachments (which still display a thumbnail) I can open but there seems no logic as to why these are different?

I'm with that problem too. This site is having some problem with the server.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 12, 2012, 08:34:34 am**

---

Quote from: nelsonbelchior on November 12, 2012, 07:52:45 am

Quote from: shoot2scoot on November 12, 2012, 07:12:22 am

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 12, 2012, 06:55:36 am

Hi Shoot2scoot



I'm with that problem too. This site is having some problem with the server.

Thanks Nelson.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 12, 2012, 09:58:24 am**

---

Hi

I am ok with the viewing of the charts, perhaps, I have two very fast broadband providers in the UK. Early at about 0700 GMT (Frankfurt opened) there were a short down trend of EU, EJ, GU and GY. I won only in three pairs of over 30 pips. As US and CAD are having public holidays I shall stop my trading and I am preparing to have lunch in the restaurant soon.

Overall, my experience of trading forex, it is bettered to concentrate on the four above pairs for the M30 and 10-15 pairs for the daily. Trading less is bettered than trading more.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 12, 2012, 11:14:34 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 12, 2012, 09:58:24 am

Hi

I am ok with the viewing of the charts, perhaps, I have two very fast broadband providers in the UK. Early at about 0700 GMT (Frankfurt opened) there were a short down trend of EU, EJ, GU and GY. I won only in three pairs of over 30 pips. As US and CAD are having public holidays I shall stop my trading and I am preparing to have lunch in the restaurant soon.

Overall, my experience of trading forex, it is bettered to concentrate on the four above pairs for the M30 and 10-15 pairs for the daily. Trading less is bettered than trading more.

Hi Charles, I am certainly only trading those 4 pairs at most until I see consistent success. I took the trades you mentioned this morning but failed to make a profit and reviewing the trades now, I can't see how you would make a profit by following the rules? For example the GU trigger bar was very long compared with previous bars (and should therefore delay a trade- not clear what you would recommend after that?). Even if you ignored the long bar the 'x' exit would have netted you 2 pips at most after margin? The Euro didn't have a red CCI bar until 0800, after which at 0900 it gave a exit 'x' on a green candle for a small loss. The EJ was a similar picture.

I would love to know what amendments to the rules you apply to gain a profit this morning?

PS re the charts, I don't understand why this has just started? I have had no problem until Friday?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 12, 2012, 04:07:08 pm**

---

EURUSD

Silver Trend appeared in the medium sized bar as setup bar, so I took the trade in the middle of the long down bar when the Signal bar was red and the following conditions were satisfied:

- 1) Silver Trend bar was in the Super signal bar and the super signal bar was red instead of blue so it was a strongh signal to open a down trade
- 2) when the CCI was a medium sized yellow first and then at the half way, it turned red which I opened the trade asap,
- 2) Stochastic was having a good angle.
- 3) the price passed the Tasskit support line,
- 4) the EM 1 Linear MA crosses 4 smoothed MA arrow appeared in the bar when I took the trade,
- 5) it was further confirmed by Special super bull & bear and super trend line & special currency meter.

EURJPY and GBPJPY

It was more difficult for newbies to make a decision but the special currency meter and signal bar indicated a strong down trend. These pairs are well correlated.

I think the EURUSD was easier to decide using the standard rules (almost perfect trade).  
 I attach the result for the morning trade.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **fxbabe** on **November 12, 2012, 06:58:57 pm**

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 12, 2012, 04:07:08 pm

EURUSD

Silver Trend appeared in the medium sized bar as setup bar, so I took the trade in the middle of the long down bar when the Signal bar was red and the following conditions were satisfied:

- 1) Silver Trend bar was in the Super signal bar and the super signal bar was red instead of blue so it was a strongh signal to open a down trade
- 2) when the CCI was a medium sized yellow first and then the half way, it turned red which I opened the trade asap,
- 2) Stochastic was having a good angle.
- 3) the price passed the Tasskit support line,
- 4) the EM 1 Linear MA crosses 4 smoothed MA arrow appeared in the bar when I took the trade,
- 5) it was further confirmed by Special super bull & bear and super trend line & special currency meter.

EURJPY and GBPJPY

It was more difficult for newbies to make a decision but the special currency meter and signal bar indicated a strong down trend. These pairs were correlated.

I think the EURUSD was easier to decide using the standard rules (almost perfect trade).  
 I attach the result for the morning trade.

Nice entry but can you explain how you decide to exit so quickly for about 10 pips. I thought you usually go for more pips like let the profit run.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 12, 2012, 10:01:45 pm**

Hi Fxbabe

Monday morning is very erratic especially when the USD and Cad are having public holidays. The BB width at the bar was approximately 26 and it did not obviously seem to be opened outward likes a horizontal BB squeeze. The bar was a bit long and it retraced two/three times quite swiftly and I had three trades opened at the same time so I executed a quick key to close all pairs because all the three pairs accounted to approximately 30 pips.. I should have waited for another 30 minutes to achieve another 30 pips but today Monday morning the liquidity is not great.

Some time, you have to look at the wicks of previous bars to determine your closing decision. Today, there were a lot of long tails. Look at EJ which I opened when the CCI bar became red at the point of opening and it was moving fast and the bar was long, so decision to close all is purely based on EJ and total profit.

Another thing for me to close the trade early today, I did not like the shape of the BB.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **fxbabe** on **November 12, 2012, 11:23:03 pm**

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 12, 2012, 04:07:08 pm

- 4) the EM 1 Linear MA crosses 4 smoothed MA arrow appeared in the bar when I took the trade,

I attach the result for the morning trade.

Hi, Charleslimuk,

I want to ask you what indicator are you referring "EM 1 Linear MA crosses 4 smoothed MA arrow"? If it is a new indicator, could you attached for us?

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 13, 2012, 08:57:17 am**

I have taken the E/U trade short at 08.30 GMT (1.2673). SL 1.2680.

SL Hit.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 13, 2012, 09:07:03 am**

It is a long bar and too near to the BB and BB is not opening outwards though it is a bit parallel down. Stochastic is not a good angle though the CC I is red.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 13, 2012, 10:04:07 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 13, 2012, 09:07:03 am

It is a long bar and too near to the BB and BB is not opening outwards though it is a bit parallel down. Stochastic is not a good angle though the CC I is red.

Thanks Charles. So you are saying that despite all the reasons to take the trade, those two points (long bar and stoch angle) would have been enough for you to not take it? This is what I mean by wanting to hear more from you. I want to understand how you weight the importance of each indicator. I would have put Silver trend/Tasskit support line/CCI colour/Stoch slope down + not oversold/NLMA colour/Max Sig all red as a pretty good bet! But clearly the market decided otherwise.

Interestingly if I had used the trigger candle +3 pips as my SL (not Tasskit support line +3) I would be in profit now! However I would have had to trade through the news which is not recommended. ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **allantta** on **November 13, 2012, 04:48:07 pm**

---

Charles,

I like this quote very much... similar style we have..  
 Nice work here..

I am based in the UK as well, touch base sometime?

Allan

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 07, 2012, 11:07:36 pm

***It is better to trade less to win than to trade more to lose.***

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 13, 2012, 05:46:51 pm**

---

No problem. I live in London, Hampstead Garden Suburb. Any time when you are around my area. Soon I will setup a MAM or PAMM and I will be delighted to have more mates.

Actually, if you followed the Pro\_PriceAction rules carefully you will always be in the black.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **allantta** on **November 13, 2012, 06:04:01 pm**

---

Cool..

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 13, 2012, 05:46:51 pm

No problem. I live in London, Hampstead Garden Suburb. Any time when you are around my area. Soon I will setup a MAM or PAMM and I will be delighted to have more mates.

Actually, if you followed the Pro\_PriceAction rules carefully you will always be in the black.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 14, 2012, 06:33:30 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 12, 2012, 06:55:36 am

Hi Shoot2scoot

It is ok now.

Charles looks like something has improved on the chart front. The only ones I still can't see are yours from post #87?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 14, 2012, 11:35:53 am**

---

This morning until 1000 hours GMT I picked up 28 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 14, 2012, 11:44:02 am**

---

Charles i wonder if you would comment on joining a trade late, like the E/J and G/J this morning. They had already set off very early in the Asian session and were overbought well before LO. i was wondering if under any circumstances you felt it was okay to jump in (eg on breaking of the TASSKIT support line etc)?

Thanks and well done this morning, which pair was it?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 14, 2012, 12:42:28 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2scoot

Yes, you could scale in after Tasskit support line or immediately after the purple Tasskit arrow head or MACD diamond and make sure that CCI turned bar green from one/two yellow bars. See the dotted vertical line and slash marked on the two charts are possible scaling in.

I woke up late today.

I picked my pips from EU and GU. Unfortunately, I have not yet released the new razor sharp thin large super arrow for EU which I picked the pips quickly especially the BB was not that great. GU had a silver trend arrow but it was over the BB and then retraced. I waited for the violet bar the next bar until CCI turned a bit longish or near to green (i.e. CCI 100 will be green) with special round MA cross arrow I took the trade as well.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 14, 2012, 01:27:28 pm**

---

Hi Charles thanks for that. the good news is that I could open your charts. The bad news is that i must be honest and say that I still don't understand the purpose of most of the different arrows you have! Now you have moved on as well and have diamonds, fractal arrows as well I am really sunk! :( Is the plan to provide us a further update here?

Thanks for everything.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 14, 2012, 02:44:25 pm**

---

To Shoot2Scoot

You may stay in the standard rules and when I have some time I shall write and explain in details the Intricate of all the small bits and pieces which will provide you with more pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 14, 2012, 03:45:34 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 14, 2012, 02:44:25 pm

To Shoot2Scoot

You may stay in the standard rules and when I have some time I shall write and explain in details the Intricate of all the small bits and pieces which will provide you with more pips.

Many Thanks.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 15, 2012, 08:37:10 am**

---

Long on Euro at 1.2748. SL 1.27305

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **GateCrasher** on **November 15, 2012, 09:52:57 am**

---

Quote from: shoot2scoot on November 15, 2012, 08:37:10 am

Long on Euro at 1.2748. SL 1.27305

Hi shoot2scoot,

I am watching yr EU trade, and sees the downward Super Signal reprinting itself over some bars, while the price is trending upwards over several bars.

Charles, how do we managed the Super Signal bar for exit? As per your exit rule, we should exit when the opposite Super Signal appears.

Thanks.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 15, 2012, 10:25:48 am**

---

Usually, you should exit when the bar is long & fast moving outside the BB or move your stop loss to break even plus 1. I would exit at least half a trade especially when the next green CCI bar jumped inside the stochastic line and it was more than 20% less than the last CCI green size. Other rules are in the standard exit rules in my first thread.

1) AS Regards to the exit of Super signal, X or x with arrow(stronger reversal)  
 Is as follows:

Exit at the earliest of:

- 1) SS bar has a Long wick on top of the bar for the up trend
- 2) SS bar is red if in the up trend
- 3) Inside bar especially doji ( at most wait for another small bar/doji)
- 4) Outside bar
- 5) Tasskit resistance line

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 15, 2012, 10:52:57 am**

---

You may want to know how to scale in along a long trend after silver trend arrow (examples are EJ and GJ):

- 1) When the previous bars were yellow followed by green CCI histogram bar and after the diamond or Tasskit arrow head confirmation.
- 2) Especially in GJ, it was supported by three consecutive doji's highly reversal or move along the uptrend so you should wait until the paragraph 1) for confirmation.

As a last note EU you may wish to exit because you are having a rail track.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **GateCrasher** on **November 15, 2012, 03:34:08 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 15, 2012, 10:25:48 am

Usually, you should exit when the bar is long & fast moving outside the BB or move your stop loss to break even plus 1. I would exit at least half a trade especially when the next green CCI bar jumped inside the stochastic line and it was more than 20% less than the last CCI green size. Other rules are in the standard exit rules in my first thread.

- 1) AS Regards to the exit of Super signal, X or x with arrow(stronger reversal)  
 Is as follows:

Exit at the earliest of:

- 1) SS bar has a Long wick on top of the bar for the up trend
- 2) SS bar is red if in the up trend
- 3) Inside bar especially doji ( at most wait for another small bar/doji)
- 4) Outside bar
- 5) Tasskit resistance line

Thanks Charles!

More info to digest and learn.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 15, 2012, 03:52:43 pm**

---

Quote from: shoot2scoot on November 15, 2012, 08:37:10 am

Long on Euro at 1.2748. SL 1.27305

I took 50% profit at + 20 pips, moved SL to BE and let the trade run to a +40 pip close. I had to be out for much of the trade but as I was at BE I knew I couldn't lose.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 15, 2012, 11:34:14 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

Good call!

I would open and took profit when it went out of BB at the first X appeared. Then I scaled in another trade when CCI turned green, NLMA had a good angle & Stochastic were pointing up after silver Trend, Diamond, Tasskit support line.

I started late today. A bit busy with lots of other business!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 16, 2012, 07:38:56 am**

---

Thanks Charles, always learning!

Long today on Cable @ 1.5867. SL @ 1.5849

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 16, 2012, 08:12:26 am**

---

Quote from: shoot2scoot on November 16, 2012, 07:38:56 am

Long today on Cable @ 1.5867. SL @ 1.5849

Closed whole position @ +20 pips due to long bar and breakout of BB

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 16, 2012, 08:35:52 am**

---

Good Call Shoot2scoot!

I woke up late so I entered GU and GJ a bit late. It was over 30 pips but I held my nerve for too long so ended up 17 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 16, 2012, 11:03:51 am**

---

Short on Cable @ 1.5851. SL @ 1.5874

Exited at -12 pips

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 16, 2012, 11:39:29 am**

---

Be careful, long bar too near to lower BB and the upper BB is flattening and there is a Tasskit support line. CCI red is not too long.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 16, 2012, 01:27:13 pm**

---

I picked up 30 pips from GBPUSD, GBPJPY & EURUSD. Since it is Friday I shall stop trading now. Quite a Volatile day!

Have a nice weekend!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 16, 2012, 03:16:53 pm**

---

i recovered my -12 pips so ended the day +20 pips. Very happy with that. have a great weekend. I shall devote some time to looking through my notes ready for next week! ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 19, 2012, 09:00:09 am**

---

Caught out this morning on yen pairs. Already lost -20 pips on E/J and am nervous about hitting SL on G/J.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **November 19, 2012, 09:14:31 am**

---

Quote from: shoot2scoot on November 19, 2012, 09:00:09 am

Caught out this morning on yen pairs. Already lost -20 pips on E/J and am nervous about hitting SL on G/J.

Hi shoot2scoot,

Today's charts and indicator are difficult to read.

GL.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 19, 2012, 10:21:42 am**

---

Quote from: GateCrasher link=topic=6871.msg224852#msg224852  
[/quote]

Hi shoot2scoot,

Today's charts and indicator are difficult to read.

GL.

hi GC, I agree. I had left the GU and E/U alone for that reason, which is why I was looking at the Yen. I liked the daily PA on the G/J which is what drove me to take the short when the indicators all aligned. I then added the E/J when most of it's indicators lined up too.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 19, 2012, 10:36:18 am**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

Monday morning and Friday afternoon are not a good time to trade, liquidity is low due to briefing by strategists and traders are observing trend by the big boys.

Trade again the Basic Rules:

EJ was a long bar and BB was flat and horizontal and it was less than 8 pips from the lower BB.

GJ was a long bar and Upper BB was flat and horizontal and it was less than 4 pips from the lower BB.

Today, it may be ZZed within a certain range until the US Existing Home Sales news. I am going out for a meeting so no trade for me today.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 19, 2012, 10:57:40 am**

---

Sorry Charles I thought your post was from Gate Crasher!

This is what I miss on this thread, a chance to discuss the detail. Thanks GC. This was my logic, let me know your thoughts:

I was looking for shorts on G/J as we had just hit a HH on daily TF and bounced back producing an engulfing reversal bar.

I hear what you are saying about Monday and Friday but Charles has posted trades on Monday before so I put that down to discretion. With regards the BB bands I regard the opposite band being flat as OK (don't expect 100 pips but perfectly ok) if the trading band is expanding. If you need both bands expanding you will not get the frequency of trade Charles suggests? I do accept the proximity of the candle to the lower BB, however I consider this discretionary if the NLMAs are sloping nicely. Also when the bands are pinched as they usually are at LO any move is going to bring the candles near/through the bands. As to length of bar I think a long bar is one which is nearly twice the length of the last few. I therefore consider the bar length to be fine in these cases?

What do you think?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 19, 2012, 11:20:01 am**

---

Charles, if you have a moment I would love to study the setups (30 pips) you took on Friday? Thanks.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 20, 2012, 08:50:58 am**

---

There was a leak yesterday that EU would be releasing of over USD40 Billions to Greece in Dec 2012. IMF has a small disagreement with Jean Claude Juncker re the release and its extension of terms. I traded using the same strategy on day trading last night at candle closed - Up EU, GU and down UChf.

Just be careful!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 21, 2012, 11:32:03 am**

---

UJ had a good scale in after a small retracement as the Green CCI bar was getting longer.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 21, 2012, 01:53:40 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 21, 2012, 11:32:03 am

UJ had a good scale in after a small retracement as the Green CCI bar was getting longer.
---

Well done Charles. You are going to have to help me understand this one. I must admit to be being confused as this trade seems to have all the uncertainty of mine yesterday:



1. Long bar
2. Oversold
3. Through BBs
4. BBs not expanding

What was your thought process?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 21, 2012, 02:39:24 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2scoot

I traded daily except a short M30 trade today USDJPY because I was a bit busy. Yesterday, I won over 160 pips using daily.

You open at the beginning of the daily candle and close when the daily candle closes. Today, there are many good M30 trades which I do not have the time to trade.

In reply to your queries which are as follows:

- 1) Long bar is more than two times the size of last bar or penultimate bar
- 2) Oversold when the Stochastic is below level 20 and CCI bar is reading over- 200 or -250 for some traders.
- 3) Primarily, there are seven main types of BB which are as follows:
  - a. One stage opening outwards for both bands, or
  - b. two stage opening both bands,
  - c. both bands moving parallel upwards or downwards
- 3.1 You use dynamic take profit (3a to 3c) i.e. Super signal (SS) x or super signal x followed by arrow and this SS signal must be confirmed by at least one of below signals:
  - i) SS bar has a reversed long wick/reversing colour e.g. up should be green instead of red
  - II) Tasskit resistance line
  - iii) SS signal followed by inside bar/doji and may wait for another bar to confirmed
  - iv) outside bar
  - v) CCI bar jumps from outside stoch line to at least 20% to the inside of Stoch line
  - vi) turns yellow confirmed by stochastic 20/80
  - vii) at 1600 hours
  - viii) fast and long bar moving outside the Bollinger band
- d. horizontal BB > 25 pips for M30
- 3.2 Take profit (3d) below/above the BB for or resistance/support Tasskit line
- e. opposite side of BB is flat
- f. both sides are curving in
- g. one side is curving in
- 3.3 Take profit (3 e and f) below and above the middle of BB for up and down trade respectively

Good trader takes time to master. Patience and Discipline!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 22, 2012, 09:12:15 am**

---

To all

EJ and GJ had a good rally. As expected the Greece first tranche of USD40 Bn is most likely to be released in December so EUR and GBP may have a good upside rally. I picked up 70 pips using M30 for these two pairs and my daily for EU and GU are progress well.

Just to remind you today is US public holiday (Thank Giving) so no trade as from now.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **GateCrasher** on **November 22, 2012, 09:23:05 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 22, 2012, 09:12:15 am

To all

EJ and GJ had a good rally. As expected the Greece first tranche of USD40 Bn is most likely to be released in December so EUR and GBP may have a good upside rally. I picked up 70 pips using M30 for these two pairs and my daily for EU and GU are progress well.

Just to remind you today is US public holiday so no trade as from now.

Hi Charles,

I managed to spot the same trade.

Bagged 68 pips, exited when the bar went far out of the upper BB.

Thanks for yr teaching.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **Jayce** on **November 22, 2012, 12:58:52 pm**

---

hey mates...

sorry for the question, Iam very new to this thread!

Iam a super newbi to this system and I watched the same trade on EU this morning.  
Can you guys tell me where the exact entry point has been and why you entered right there.

Thanks in front and sorry for my english :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 22, 2012, 01:56:18 pm**

---

Hi Jayce

The entry was at the slanting line for EJ. I opened the up trade after Super Signal, Silver Trend arrow and at the green histogram bar when the BB is opening outwards.

Please read my first thread of my posting for entry, stop loss and exit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **Jayce** on **November 22, 2012, 03:08:11 pm**

---

Thx Charles,

well, I read it... but its quiet hard for me to understand... Maybe because english is not my first language :(

Thats why I try to follow the posts to understand what I have to do.

So the entry was on the EJ trade at the close of the 09:00 oclock GMT bar, after the blue arrow, after the green arrow and after the cci turned green?

Same on EU. 10:30 entry barafter the green arrow and cci turned green as well. After a pullback of around 20 pips the trade was good for around 30-35 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 22, 2012, 03:25:21 pm**

---

Hi Jayce

For EU the trade would be at 10.30 or 10 am GMT bar after passing through the Tasskit support line and NLMA line especially the CCI histogram is green again after the first green after Silver Trend arrow.

I traded using Daily for EU so did not trade EU at M30 today.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 22, 2012, 07:16:03 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 22, 2012, 09:12:15 am

To all

EJ and GJ had a good rally. As expected the Greece first tranche of USD40 Bn is most likely to be released in December so EUR and GBP may have a good upside rally. I picked up 70 pips using M30 for these two pairs and my daily for EU and GU are progress well.

Just to remind you today is US public holiday (Thank Giving) so no trade as from now.

Great trade Charles, a classic!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 23, 2012, 09:37:21 am**

---

I bagged 33 pips for trading Daily EU and UC. Today, it is Friday so no trade after 1500 hours GMT ( preferably no trade after 0110 hours).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 26, 2012, 04:07:32 pm**

---

No good trade today. Eurozone 'very close' to Greek debt deal but IMF is asking for more hair cut of Greek debt

On 30/6/2013 we will have a new governor of Bank of England, Mark Carney who will replace Mervyn King.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 27, 2012, 07:11:59 am**

---

From the before statement Euro and Pound will most likely to rally.

Eurozone finance ministers and the International Monetary Fund have reached an agreement on Greek debt, which paves the way for the release of much-needed loans.

After nearly 10 hours of talks, it was agreed that the country's public debt should fall to 124% of GDP in 2020 through a package of extra debt cutting measures.

The deal emerged in Brussels after a meeting of finance ministers from the 17 eurozone countries, the European Central Bank and the IMF (Other OTC: IMFAF.PK - news) on how to make Greek debt sustainable - their third meeting on the issue in as many weeks.

"It's going very slow, but we have financing and a Debt Sustainability Analysis. We've filled the financing gap until the end of programme in 2014," one official said, adding that talks on the details of the debt cutting measures with the IMF were still ongoing.

The deal is a breakthrough towards releasing the next tranche of loans to Greece after its 31.2bn (£25bn) aid package was suspended in the summer over concerns it was not meeting the conditions of its bailout programme.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 27, 2012, 03:08:25 pm**

---

Today, I was surprise that the EU and EJ were moving down after the EC announcement. However, I followed the indicator for only EU with cautiousness. The opening and closing of the BB were shown by the two dotted vertical lines. I took the trade after retracement i.e. at the 2nd bar after the silver trend arrow bar and the CCI was third red bar and it was increasing.

GU and GJ rallied but GJ was not perfect trade. I did not take GU trade as well.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 27, 2012, 09:11:30 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on November 27, 2012, 03:08:25 pm

Today, I was surprise that the EU and EJ were moving down after the EC announcement. However, I followed the indicator for only EU with cautiousness. The opening and closing of the BB were shown by the two dotted vertical lines. I took the trade after retracement i.e. at the 2nd bar after the silver trend arrow bar and the CCI was third red bar and it was increasing.

GU and GJ rallied but GJ was not perfect trade. I did not take GU trade as well.

Hi Charles, here is the E/U chart taken just a couple of moments before you took your trade. What importance do you place on the BB width which is only 23 pips here and clearly the bands are not expanding? Also the long trigger candle, which has hit the BB, how do you decide when to ignore it?

I would really welcome some more guidance from you on the subtle aspects of this trading plan.

Thanks

Chris

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 28, 2012, 12:14:44 am**

---

The criteria for me to short the trade at the third red CCI bar were as follows:

- 1) At the silver trend arrow price bar was a long bar outside the BB and the next bar was a green price bar (retracement) and the BB was at about 23 but the BB was beginning to open outwards and the red CCI bar was longer than before.
- 2) My decision to short this trade at the next red price bar was as follows:
  - a. Most importantly the red CCI bar at the opening of down trade was longer than the last red CCI bar (Very strong downward momentum).
  - b. BB was opening further,
  - c. Stochastic had a good angle
  - d. NLMA had a good angle and separation
  - e. Signal bar was red

Note that when the BB was at about 23 during the retracement green price bar but it was beginning to open outwards. Red and longer CCI bar than the last CCI red bar indicated that the downward momentum was very strong.

Now, I am very busy with another business venture so I only trade whenever I find sometime. When I have some spare time I shall try to produce a rules for the subset of Long bar at the silver trend arrow.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 30, 2012, 01:46:24 pm**

---

I opened two good down trades when the CCI were red and it passed the NLM for GBPUSD because it was further confirmed by the super signal bar was a red bar, BB was opening outwards, stochastic and NLM were sloping down and signal bar was red. EURUSD was another good trade. I closed when the long bar overshot the BB substantially.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **November 30, 2012, 03:58:32 pm**

---

Whilst both these trades may have generated you pips, they would not be conforming with the strict rules of this strategy.

For example the G/U trade. I have taken a snapshot of the chart during your trade. The exact moment I took this picture was the first instant that the red CCI bar was generated. As you

can see the candle has already moved down 15 pips at this point. Also the NLMA's are not the same colour or moving down. Also the candle has already touched the BB. under the rules of this strategy this is not a trade to take. So what did you see that suggested it was right to ignore these rules?

Similar issues surround the other trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 30, 2012, 06:51:32 pm**

---

GU Pair

This was a horizontal funnelling in two stages and it is a very typical explosion of BB and forces the price downward (in the direction of silver trend arrow) at the super signal bar. At the super signal bar it was red instead of blue and the CCI had crossed the zero line. I waited for the price red bar to cross the NLMA and CCI was red with all red signal bar in the time frame and its adjacent time frames were almost all red and a fantastic slope of Stochastic and it was crossing the level 50, though the NLMA was not completely turning red. You also had the bonus confirmation by Tasskit support line. You do not need all the indicators to be 100% (95% will do especially you must pay particular attention to CCI, BB, Stochastic angle and Signal bar).

Today, I only traded for 3 hours because I had meeting in the morning,

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **December 02, 2012, 03:29:13 pm**

---

Thanks Charles for your explanation.

You mentioned before about setting up a PAMM. Is it in the process?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 02, 2012, 03:57:02 pm**

---

Currently. I am involved in a substantial business venture for a few months so I can only concentrate in early March which is the earliest I can begin the PAMM. I have a few people who wish to commit more than USD10,000 each but I have to make sure that the time is right for me to start. Currently, I have limited time to trade.

I have only one chance to get the PAMM correctly and profitable so I do not wish to blow it and disappoint all the hard earned money of all others.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 02, 2012, 04:10:09 pm**

---

Yes, thanks Charles. I find these detailed discussions really useful. Can you guide me as to why you would not have taken this earlier G/U trade, Long? Thanks. See chart below:

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **December 02, 2012, 04:13:44 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on December 02, 2012, 03:57:02 pm

Currently. I am involved in a substantial business venture for a few months so I can only concentrate in early March which is the earliest I can begin the PAMM. I have a few people who wish to commit more than USD10,000 each but I have to make sure that the time is right for me to start. Currently, I have limited time to trade.

I have only one chance to get the PAMM correctly and profitable so I do not wish to blow it and disappoint all the hard earned money of all others.

Great.

Will wait for your PAMM.

Just curious. Your business venture must be many times more profitable than your current

trading startegy, and with your FX strategy being so profitable, that business venture must be even better in terms of profitabilty.

All the best!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 02, 2012, 05:39:40 pm**

---

Yes. I am now testing a fantastic daily trading strategy in addition to the M30 based on the same indicators plus three more super indicators to let the profit run and the stop loss is kept to the minimum. If I do not have time for the M30, I shall use the daily for the future PAMM. This strategy is currently being tested on nine pairs of currency, Dax, FTSE100. Dow, Gold, Silver and Brent.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 03, 2012, 10:15:05 am**

---

Have taken a short in the G/J. Just debating when to get out? Have taken 50% off and am just moving SL to BE. As this is a Monday AM trade I am not keen to push my luck! Any thoughts?

I was right to be nervous. I just got stopped out at BE.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 03, 2012, 05:20:49 pm**

---

Hi

Yes, you opened and closed the trade for GJ correctly. I took a similar trade using the new method but I closed the trade because of long bar passing the BB.

My !FX\_SuperProPriceAction for M30, H1 and H4 (0800 to 1600 Hours) or Daily is amazing.

There are based on five types of BB shapes and it may be opened after Super Signal x and arrow and special MA crosses with good angle and separation preferably CCI crosses zero (could be acceptable a small CCI bar in the opposite direction) and super combination of CCI and ATR indicator is in the same color/direction. Stochastic must have a good angle together with Signal bar.

There are five methods of opening/scaling in the trade and five methods of dynamic and non-dynamic exit. The result is amazing and this will be the basis of the PAMM. It is not for re-sale but I may need at least two persons to kick start the PAMM in March or April 2013. A chart is attached to confirm the accuracy and let the profit run of the indicators with small stop loss. I did not trade the late Friday and today afternoon because I was out.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 04, 2012, 09:58:12 am**

---

Wow! that is one busy chart. I love your excitement and can't wait to hear more when you have time. Good Luck.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 04, 2012, 03:18:33 pm**

---

Took this long trade on E/U this morning for 37 pips. I was watching the \$ index and could see it reaching a confluence of support. I exited the E/U when the confluence was reached (and went long on \$ Index).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 04, 2012, 10:22:14 pm**

---

Well done Shoot2Scoot and keep it up. Today, I was too occupied to trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 05, 2012, 12:31:34 pm**

---

Today EU and EJ were good trades for the Pro\_PriceAction indicators. However, using !FX\_SuperProPriceAction the result was even much bettered with a small stop loss i.e. opened the trade after the super MA crossed after Super Signal x and arrow.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 06, 2012, 05:21:48 pm**

---

For the main pairs EU, EJ, GU and GJ there were one trade each after Draghi's speech (stop at 1600Hours GMT) using Pro\_PriceAction. However, using the !FX\_SuperProPriceAction, there were two trades, one in the morning(Long) and one after Draghi's speech (Short).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 07, 2012, 03:34:31 pm**

---

Today, it is a good day. I won over 160 pips in total for all the main four pairs, EU, EJ, GU and GJ.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 07, 2012, 04:59:10 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on December 07, 2012, 03:34:31 pm

Today, it is a good day. I won over 160 pips in total for all the main four pairs, EU, EJ, GU and GJ.
---

Well done Charles, I had meetings all day! Typical.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 10, 2012, 10:38:03 am**

---

There were two good trades on and after 0800 Hours GMT for EJ and GJ. I attach the EJ chart for the Pro\_PriceAction (PPA) and !FX\_SuperProPriceAction (SPPA) and you will see that SPPA is more profitable.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 11, 2012, 11:16:47 am**

---

Today, there were three good trades, EU, EJ and GJ. The decision was based on after Silver Trend arrow after BB was opening outwards and Green CCI bar appeared again. I attach a comparison between a trade taken using the Pro\_PriceAction (PPA) and !FX\_SuperProPriceAction (SPPA) and the difference in this case was the Stop loss was smaller and took profit was higher for SPPA between the two charts.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 11, 2012, 01:49:38 pm**

---

Great trades Charles. I took two (E/U & E/J). I would love to hear more about the new indicators and how you use them? Cheers

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 11, 2012, 05:23:03 pm**

---

#### ***New !FX\_SuperProPriceAction trading Strategy:***

##### **A. Opening trade between 0700 hours and 1600 hours using M30/H1/H4/Daily is based on:**

- 1) **Safest option after Super Signal (SS):**
  - a. Shape of BB is used to determine your Take Profit as per paragraph
  - b. Super MA crosses with angle (20 to 75 deg from vertical 0 for down trade) and separation angle (20 to 40 deg) for Blue and Red MA after SS
  - c. Super Bull and Bear based on a combination Long CCI and ATR
  - d. **CCI bar is red/green in the same direction**
  - e. Not a long bar

- f. Preferably more than 8 pips to BB
  - g. Stochastic must have a good angle (120 to 160 Deg from Vertical 0(Down Trade))
  - 2) **Good Option after SS:**
    - a. Shape of BB is used to determine your Take Profit as per paragraph B
    - b. Super MA crosses with angle and separation for red and Blue MA after SS
    - c. Super Bull and Bear based on a combination Long CCI and ATR
    - d. CCI bar is in the same direction (do not need green or red CCI bar)
    - e. Not a long bar
    - f. Preferably more than 8 pips to BB
    - g. Stochastic must have a good angle
  - 3) **Fairly Good Option after SS:**
    - a. Shape of BB is used to determine your Take Profit as per paragraph B
    - b. Super MA crosses with angle and separation for Red and Blue MA after SS
    - c. Super Bull and Bear based on a combination Long CCI and ATR
    - d. CCI bar is not in the same direction but small decreasing gold bar but you must have sure that the Super Bull and Bear is either green(up) or Violet(down) in the same direction
    - e. ***At most two bars after opening, if there was no Silver Trend arrow, or BB Stop alert arrow appeared or CCI did not cross over the zero line in the same direction of the trade - You must close the trade immediately***
    - f. Not a long bar
    - g. Preferably more than 8 pip to BB
    - h. Stochastic must have a good angle
- Notes:** 1) If you opened the trade after MA cross bar and after at most the fifth bar the BB alert arrow has not appeared or during this time a reversing MA cross happened, you must close the trade (applicable to A1) and A2) only).
- 2) Never open a trade when the price is outside BB or near to BB- Wait for the bar to retrace 8-15 pips.
- 3) Never open a trade outside specified hours
- 4) Never open a trade when the Blue MA is ZZ/whipsaw
  - 5) Never open a trade when the Red MA is not at any angle
  - 6) Never open a trade when the Stochastic is not at an angle
  - 7) 1/2 hours before important News and 10 minutes after the News

**A1. You may scale in a trade at the following instance:**

- a) MA re-cross in the same direction of BB alert indicator (Thin Arrow connected to dotted line)
- b) Silver Trend arrow Re-appear in the same direction of the BB alert indicator
- c) CCI bar turns green/red after Gold bar or CCI green/red from small bar to larger bar
- d) Could also be able to scale in if the Blue MA has almost touched the Red MA and then the blue MA moves with an angle in the same direction of BB alert. It must be confirmed by the CCI bar green/red ( Make sure the Red MA has a good angle together with Stochastic as well).
- e) after the diamond bar (make sure it is at least 8 pips to BB)

**B. The new indicators are based on five shapes of the BB to take profit which are as follows:**

- 1) **Opening outwards –Take profit:**
  - a. usually at the opposing Super signal(SS) with Tasskit or Sefco resistance line, or
  - b. Reversing at SS bar, or
  - c. Super bull and bear turn colour, or
  - d. 1600 hours, or
  - e. Long bar after the BB (You may take half profit & move your stop loss to Breakeven plus one [it must be more than 15 pips] or you may wait after the long bar followed by two small (doji) inside bars/an outside bar called Crab grass), or
  - f. The opposite side of the BB is flat or curving in.
- 2) **Parallel up and down – Take profit:**
  - a. SS X or X and arrow, or
  - b. Long bar outside the BB, or
  - c. Reversing at SS bar, or
  - d. 1600 hours
- 3) **Horizontal and Parallel - Take Profit:**
  - a. Below or above BB, or
  - b. Tasskit S/R
  - c. 1600 hours, or
  - d. Long bar
- 4) **Curving in both side or Curving in at one side start trade before Middle of BB – Take Profit earliest of:**



- a. Middle BB, or
- b. SS x or x and arrow, or
- c. Semafor ball, or
- d. 1600 hours, or
- e. Long bar

**5) Curving in both side or Curving in at one side start trade before Middle of BB – Take Profit earliest of:**

- a. Above or below the BB, or
- b. SS x or x and arrow, or
- c. Semafor ball. or
- d. 1600 hours, or
- e. Long bar

**C. Stop Loss**

Initially, before BB alert arrow, place your stop loss at one pip below/above the Tasskit or Sefco10 or last three bars highest or lowest point or BB and then move to BB alert arrow dot after the BB alert arrow appeared. In addition to safe guard your profit you must move your stop loss after every 3 or 4 dots/bars.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **nelsonbelchior** on **December 12, 2012, 11:51:26 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on December 11, 2012, 05:23:03 pm

***New !FX\_SuperProPriceAction trading Strategy:***

**A. Opening trade between 0700 hours and 1600 hours using M30/H1/H4/Daily is based on:**

- 1) **Safest option after Super Signal (SS):**
  - a. Shape of BB and determine your Take Profit as per paragraph B
  - b. Super MA crosses with angle and separation
  - c. Super Bull and Bear based on a combination Long CCI and ATR
  - d. CCI bar is red/green in the same direction
  - e. Not a long bar
  - f. Preferably more than 8 pips to BB
- 2) **Good Option after SS:**
  - a. Shape of BB and determine your Take Profit as per paragraph B
  - b. Super MA crosses with angle and separation after SS
  - c. Super Bull and Bear based on a combination Long CCI and ATR
  - d. CCI bar is in the same direction (do not need green or red CCI bar)
  - e. Not a long bar
  - f. Preferably more than 8 pips to BB
- 3) **Fairly Good Option after SS:**
  - a. Shape of BB and determine your Take Profit as per paragraph B
  - b. Super MA crosses with angle and separation after SS
  - c. Super Bull and Bear based on a combination Long CCI and ATR
  - d. CCI bar is not in the same direction but small decreasing gold bar
  - e. Not a long bar
  - f. Preferably more than 8 pip to BB

**Notes:** 1) If you opened the trade after MA cross bar and after at most the fifth bar the BB alert arrow has not appeared or during this time a reversing MA cross happened, you must close the trade.

2) Never open a trade when the price is outside BB - Wait for the bar to retrace 8-15 pips.

3) Never open a trade outside specified hours or the Blue MA is ZZ or Red MA is not at any angle or Stochastic is not at an angle.

4) 1/2 hours before important News and 10 minutes after the News

**A1. You may scale in a trade at the following instance:**

- a) MA re-cross in the same direction of BB alert indicator (Thin Arrow connected to dotted line)
- b) Silver Trend arrow Re-appear in the same direction of the BB alert indicator
- c) CCI bar turns green/red after Gold bar
- d) Could also be able to scale in if the Blue MA has almost touched the Red MA and then the blue MA moves with an angle in the same direction of BB alert. It must be confirmed by the CCI bar green/red (Make sure the Red MA has a good angle together with Stochastic as well).

**B. The new indicators are based on five shapes of the BB to take profit which are as follows:**

**1) Opening outwards –Take profit:**

- a. usually at the opposing Super signal(SS) with Tasskit or Sefco resistance line, or
- b. Reversing at SS bar, or
- c. Super bull and bear turn colour, or
- d. 1600 hours, or
- e. Long bar after the BB

**2) Parallel up and down – Take profit:**

- a. SS X or X and arrow, or
- b. Long bar outside the BB, or
- c. Reversing at SS bar, or
- d. 1600 hours

**3) Horizontal and Parallel - Take Profit:**

- a. Below or above BB, or
- b. Tasskit S/R
- c. 1600 hours, or
- d. Long bar

**4) Curving in both side or Curving in at one side start trade before Middle of BB – Take Profit earliest of:**

- a. Middle BB, or

- b. SS x or x and arrow, or
- c. Semafor ball, or
- d. 1600 hours, or
- e. Long bar

**5) Curving in both side or Curving in at one side start trade before Middle of BB – Take Profit earliest of:**

- a. Above or below the BB, or
- b. SS x or x and arrow, or
- c. Semafor ball. or
- d. 1600 hours, or
- e. Long bar

**C. Stop Loss**

Initially, before BB alert arrow, place your stop loss at one pip below/above the Tasskit or Sefco10 or last three bars highest or lowest point or BB and then move to BB alert arrow dot after the BB alert arrow appeared. In addition to safe guard your profit you must move you stop loss after every 3 or 4 dots/bars.

Hey Charles

Nice strategy once more! i´m looking forward to see more examples of trades. And what about the new indicators? where can we find them?

Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 12, 2012, 12:48:05 pm**

---

Today, there were four good trades EU, EJ, GU and GJ. I attach GU charts based on two indicators, Pro\_PriceAction (PPA) and !FX\_SuperProPriceAction (SPPA). I closed the trade because I was busy. As I mentioned before SPPA had a higher profit after Super signal than PPA. Unfortunately, the new customised indicators, !FX\_SuperpriceAction is not for Resale and it will be used for my planned PAMM purpose. You may use the Pro\_PriceAction which is very profitable as well (30% less profitable than the SPPA).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 12, 2012, 01:05:34 pm**

---

Yes i took 3 trades this morning (E/U, G/U, E/J). I didn't take the G/J trade because of a significant previous high just above PA at the time of entry. As it happens PA went straight through! >:(

Am still in all three trades having taken 50% profit and have moved SL to well beyond BE.

E/U and G/U charts below:

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 12, 2012, 06:14:16 pm**

---

Finally got out of the E/U trade at the institutional '80' level. I stuck with it because price just didn't want to retrace. I had already taken 50% profit and was beyond BE for my SL. + 61 pips E/U. Total of +135 pips today. :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 12, 2012, 10:30:15 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2scoot

Well done and keep up.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 13, 2012, 10:33:15 am**

---

Today morning, again there were four good short trades EU, EJ, GU and GJ. I attach the GJ as a comparison of significant difference between stop loss and take profit for PPA and SPPA.

PPA SL=51 pips TP=17 pips  
 SPPA SL= 27 pips TP=53 pips

Thus, SPPA is very profitable. I have not seen an indicator in the commercial market that performs so well.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 14, 2012, 10:32:59 am**

---

Have just entered long on cable.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **stu48** on **December 14, 2012, 11:17:15 am**

---

looks like it mght be after your stop,s >:(

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 14, 2012, 03:06:47 pm**

---

Got them! :'(

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **nelsonbelchior** on **December 14, 2012, 03:35:10 pm**

---

Quote from: shoot2scoot on December 14, 2012, 03:06:47 pm

Got them! :'(

Don't worry, today is a very hard day to trade because it's a range day and and with very very volatility.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 14, 2012, 05:15:26 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

Is your colorCCI input set to 20 or 14? You should have only one green bar if you set to 20. I did not trade today but the Silver trend green bar was only 2-3 pips to the BB. Though, the BB may appear to open outward in the next bar but it was not from a squeezed position [ i.e. less than 25 pips/preferably less than 15 pips and the both bands must be horizontal] and it was a red price bar, thus, you should wait for this price bar to close or at least the red bar changed to a green bar for at least 3 to 5 pips before you open an up trade. When the bar is very close to BB (less than 8 pips) and ColorCCI has just turned either green/red it may cause a long bar reversal in the next bar. Normally, I do not open trade when the price is less than 8 pips from BB.

In comparison to the attached chart of GU using SPPA, you would identify easily the GU was ranging because the blue MA and the red MA are having spaghetti and the Super CCI and ATR indicator was red, thus, no up trade should be opened. However, you could open a down trade for EJ and GJ with good profit today either using PPA or SPPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 14, 2012, 06:18:30 pm**

---

Looks like I needed a 10 pip longer SL ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 14, 2012, 06:24:26 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on December 14, 2012, 05:15:26 pm

Hi Shoot2Scoot  
Is your colorCCI input set to 20 or 14? You should have only one green bar if you set to 20. I did not trade today but the Silver trend green bar was only 2-3 pips to the BB. Though, the BB may appear to open outward in the next bar but it was not from a squeeze position [ i.e. less than 25 pips/preferably less than 15 pips and

the both bands must be horizontal] and it was a red price bar, thus, you should wait for this price bar to close or at least the red bar changed to a green bar for at least 3 to 5 pips before you open an up trade. When the bar is very close to BB (less than 8 pips) and ColorCCI has just turned either green/red it may cause a long bar reversal in the next bar. Normally, I do not open trade when the price is less than 8 pips from BB.

In comparison to the attached chart of GU using SPPA, you would identify easily the GU was ranging because the blue MA and the red MA are having spaghetti and the Super CCI and ATR indicator was red, thus, no up trade should be opened. However, you could open a down trade for EJ and GJ with good profit today either using PPA or SPPA.

Thanks Charles, my CCI is set to 20. To make matters worse I moved my SL below the TASSKIT support line and so missed the reversal by about 6 pips! Live and learn. thanks for the tips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 17, 2012, 11:07:57 am**

---

There were 3 good trades this morning EJ and GJ were down and GU was up trade. I attach a comparison of one down trade, EJ

PPA SL-22, TP =51 moved SL to BE after 25 pips

SPPA SL=17 pips, TP=51 pips

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 17, 2012, 12:04:57 pm**

---

Hi Charles, I would love clarification as to your entry criteria please? The chart below was a snapshot just a few minutes after you entered (if you achieved 51 pips) and yet the previous price action does not forecast a short trade, the BB are not suggesting any trade, the CCI bar is Yellow, stochastics and NLMA are far from optimal? I agree that PA did go short but I don't see what indicators gave you the confidence to enter the trade when you did?

Help much appreciated. thanks.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 17, 2012, 12:20:43 pm**

---

Something I have noticed Charles is that CCI varies from machine to machine! here are two charts both of E/J using the same template and same broker but on different PCs. Notice the CCI bars are coloured differently!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 17, 2012, 04:15:36 pm**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

I just come from a meeting.

If you would backtest the charts regarding Stochastic curving down near to level 50 (preferably above 50 and move downwards) and having a good and smooth angle stochastic line. Then the CCI changed from yellow to red at a squeezed position after Silver Trend arrow especially after a good retracement but the price was not able to pass through the resistance line (middle BB as a resistance line) and then price went back down below the red NLMA it was time to take a short trade. In addition the above facts the bar before was a hanging man and it was due for reversal. For safer trade, you might wait to take a down trade in the next bar though it might be too near to BB after the diamond bar.

If you read through one of the posts in the thread, there were five candle patterns you may wish to remember (Doji/hanging man/hammer. double inside bar, outside bar etc.)

I almost took profit at the first crap grass but I decided to stay in the trade because I moved my stop loss to breakeven plus 1.

As I have mentioned before I am using a high specification graphic card and a computer using two large monitors and two true ECM brokers with a high speed internet (I have two high speed internet providers plus a mobile Ipad and Android phone for emergency such as power blackout, internet failure etc.)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 18, 2012, 08:02:17 am**

---

Thanks Charles I really appreciate these extra detailed incites into your strategy. I guess my point is we are trying to learn your strategy as outlined at the beginning of this thread. We are reminded as newbies to stick to the rules, only perfect set ups.

I would find it helpful if you posted trades that obey the rules as they stand or if you could just post the word 'Trade Entered' on this thread when you start a trade. Don't tell us which pair or if it's long or short and we can use the rules to find where we think a trade should be taking place.

What do you think? It should be no work for you as you could have the post ready and just press 'Post' within a few minutes of entering the trade?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 18, 2012, 04:05:10 pm**

---

Took this long trade in the cable this afternoon. I used the confluence of the ADR, institutional 50 and W\_R1 as a first profit target. I have 50% left in and SL at BE.

Now out of trade after good spike beyond BB.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 18, 2012, 04:31:31 pm**

---

Well done Shoot2Scoot. Fantastic EU, EJ, GJ and GU rallied. I had over 150 pips today using SPPA, thus, no chart is attached - not to confuse all Newbies as requested.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 19, 2012, 01:17:11 pm**

---

SPPA had very good up trades for EU, EJ, GU and GJ but PPA using the restricted rules had no trade. I attach a SPPA chart for GBPJPY.

Pairs	SL	TP
EU	9	54
EJ	9.5	64
GU	5	38
GY	11	73

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 19, 2012, 04:32:55 pm**

---

More good short trades for SPPA but unfortunately not for PPA. The results were as follows:

	SL	TP
EU	14	31
EJ	23	61
GU	10	22
GJ	23	51

This is amazing Wednesday. Stop trading at 1600 hours.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 19, 2012, 05:15:22 pm**

---

Well done Charles. All looking very rosy for SPPA. I guess you are getting your actual trades independently verified ready to show to those who are interested in investing. Where is that, Myfxbook?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 20, 2012, 12:19:48 am**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

Currently, I am fairly occupied with the new venture so I shall wait for my venture to settle then I shall provide further evidence of trade (sometimes, I am free and sometimes I have a lot of meeting - very disturbing to my trading strategy).

It is rare to have an up and then down trade so smoothly. This is probably due to the uncertainty of the US Fiscal cliff.

You will see myfxbook when I am ready to attract investors for my PAMM.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 20, 2012, 11:29:45 am**

---

There were good long trade for EU, EJ, GU and GJ. I am going for a meeting , thus, I close EU (it may go further up).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **stu48** on **December 21, 2012, 08:22:35 am**

---

hi charles  
doing a great job,i would be very interested in your PAMM when you start,have a nice xmas

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 21, 2012, 09:23:33 am**

---

Hi Stu48

Thank for your support. I wish you and all readers and users of Pro\_priceAction a Merry Christmas.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 22, 2012, 10:07:35 am**

---

Hi Charles, just wanted to say a big thank you for sharing your strategy. I had my best week yet this week, just under 500 pips across your top 4 pairs: E/U, G/U, G/J & E/J.

Have a great Christmas and I look forward to picking up with you in the New Year.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **December 23, 2012, 04:44:36 pm**

---

Thanks Charles for your selfless sharing of your strategy! You have helped us see the market movements clearer and more accurately!

Wishing all a great 2013 ahead!

And yes, I will be eagerly awaiting your PAMM launch!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 24, 2012, 09:27:29 am**

---

I had a good run today for EU, EJ, GU and GJ using SPPA. There was only a good long trade for GU as per the attached file using PPA. I stopped the trade because of other reason. Net total pips won today was over 60 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 26, 2012, 08:50:06 am**

---

Japan swore in Shinzo Abe today and will be getting a new cabinet. He promised an aggressive quantitative easing, thus Yen is weakening. Currently, it is trading at 85.46 for USDJPY.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **fxbabe** on **December 26, 2012, 09:39:35 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on December 26, 2012, 08:50:06 am

Japan swore in Shinzo Abe today and will be getting a new cabinet. He promised an aggressive quantitative easing, thus Yen is weakening. Currently, it is trading at 85.46 for USDJPY.
--

I think from here onward probably for the next one year or more, we can literally close our eyes and trade this Yen weakening. I just closed an 87pips run on EJ. When Yen trend, it trend very nicely. Seemed forex is becoming too simple now. Thanks for the heads up which further confirmed with my own conclusion having switch from EA to manual trading. EAs are just a pain in the neck and if you know a few move in manual trading you can really make a killing. :-X

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 26, 2012, 10:03:44 am**

---

Hi FXbabe

You are right not to trade using EA. No good EA is profitable unless the EA's are from the big boys because they have programmers constantly changing the logic when the market condition changes. Yes, Yen is weakening from now on but for how long. I picked up over 55 pips times 3 lots for EJ and GJ today.

You must trade according to the free customised indicators provided by myself and be Patience and Discipline you will be very profitable especially when you observe the five types of Bollinger bands.

Watch out for the resolution of fiscal cliff and when it is resolved, US will be strengthening.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **fxbabe** on **December 27, 2012, 03:32:02 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on December 26, 2012, 10:03:44 am

Yes, Yen is weakening from now on but for how long.
---

I think it could be long just for the fact that so many positions had to unwind. One of main reason is Yen being used as "safe haven currency" and for all of them to unwind, it will most likely takes years. As it started to unwind, it first started off with a few panic holder to sell thus created a spike to the upside with UsdJpy. As more and more positions are triggered whether is being stopped out or force close due to margined call, there will be more and more momentum fueled to the upside and what it seemed a mild unsuspected spike in the beginning have now turns into a medium trend and then into a long-term trend. I am in again long on EJ and now 60+pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 27, 2012, 10:47:41 am**

---

Good trades for EU, EJ, GU and GJ. I attach two charts for GU as a comparision between PPA and SPPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

---

Post by: **Tyler** on **December 27, 2012, 02:56:59 pm**

---

Hi Charles,  
in first post you wrote this  
Quote

1. Avoid: a) BB <25
------------------------

is the value in my screenshot which i should look at?  
Sorry for newbie question :-[

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 27, 2012, 03:16:44 pm**

---

Hi Tyler

The Bollinger Band width is at the top left hand corner and it is displayed in Chocolate as "BB Width". The value you have circled is the time remaining before the end of the M30 bar.

Best of Luck to you.

Today, my daily trade on EJ, GJ, EU bagged over 240 pips (they hit my take profit for EJ and GJ), thus, I closed my EU as well.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 27, 2012, 03:51:35 pm**

---

Using SPPA again this afternoon there were four fantastic trades on M30 which I bagged over 162 pips. I attach a comparison chart each for only one pair GU using PPA and SPPA.

I think these customised indicators, SPPA and PPA , work wonder.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 28, 2012, 11:19:07 am**

---

There were four down trades for SPPA and two down trades for PPA. It is superb set up especially BB was opening outwards for all the pairs. I attach the charts for EURJPY pair, one was using PPA and one was using SPPA.

Happy and Profitable New Year

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **December 28, 2012, 01:21:05 pm**

---

I'm not trading at the moment Charles but you certainly are picking up some sweet trades right now. Looking forward to the New Year!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 02, 2013, 11:53:19 am**

---

Happy and fruitful 2013!

Today, SPPA yielded four good down trades, EU, EJ, GU and GJ but no trade for PPA. What a shame! I bagged over 110 pips for the four pairs using SPPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 02, 2013, 04:29:02 pm**

---

Four more good down trades for SPPA and two good down trades for PPA re EJ and GU.  
Bagged more pips.



---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 02, 2013, 04:39:41 pm**

---

I took the EJ trade. I entered slightly late on the entry candle as I waited until the CCI bar was red. I exited because I was unsure trading so near to 17.00 and so early in the New Year. Still very happy with this after a slow start to the day.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **stu48** on **January 03, 2013, 07:46:09 am**

---

nice trades from you guy,s charles/shoot2scoot  
 charles,how are you doing with setting up the PAMM acct??charles can u not set up trading room and do some mentoring ???(when are done with your new venture) :D happy new year to you all

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 03, 2013, 10:06:56 am**

---

Just entered GU short.

12.30hrs Target hit for 58 pips

I chose this exit as it was just ahead of a confluence of support:

1. ADR
2. 161.8 fib ext of yesterdays dramatic Asian session
3. Round number (50).
4. Monday's Resistance area, now Support
5. Fib Zone (between 62 - 78%) of recent long move (27/12-02/01)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 03, 2013, 11:16:36 am**

---

It started at 0800 hours and it was ranging until almost 0930 hours then hell broke loose for all the four major pairs, EU, EJ, GU and GJ using SPPA but for those who used the PPA there were only one perfect trade, GU, and GJ was near perfect.

A bit late for some pairs but overall a good profit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 03, 2013, 12:54:50 pm**

---

Hi Charles, all good so far for me this year although your SPPA seems outstanding! My focus is judging the right exit right now as I am struggling to use the indicators with any consistent success? I am reverting to my more traditional PA theory to judge likely confluences of Supp/Res. Any thoughts? Cheers

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 03, 2013, 01:18:21 pm**

---

Exit Strategy

As ADP NFP change is approaching I can only say that you should exit when the red/green bar jumps into the inside of the stochastic and the CCI bar is reduced by more than 20% in this case. Alternatively, either you move your stop loss to Break even plus 1 and take half the profit at this instance or use the trailing stop of 25 pips.

As for my SPPA, I take profit when the bar is long and outside of BB unless the BB is opening outwards. If the BB is opening outwards then I shall take profit as follows:

- 1) When the Super combination indicator of CCI and ATR changes colour,or
- 2) After the super signal there is a Tasskit resistance/support or Setco S/R or double inside bars/doji or outside bar, or
- 3) SS bar is a reversing bar or long wick, or
- 4) CCI bar changes from either red or green to yellow and it is at least 20% shorter,

otherwise, I will wait for the second yellow bar and stochastic moves down/up from 80/20, or 5) at 1600/1700 hours

### **Other matters**

Note that I trade according to my customised indicators for M30 but for daily I may take other economic factors into account. However, I adhere to my customised indicators closely.

Last two weeks, I double my capital in the daily trade and yesterday and today I am up more than 50% of my M30 trade. It is an amazing indicators. I do not worry too much about EW, Trend Lines, Fib. etc because my indicators have already taken all these features into account.

I do not understand why there are so many training courses, charges so much and the indicators are nowhere comparable to my free customised indicators. Stick with one customised indicators and learn the strategy thoroughly and the pips will automatically accumulate. Be patience and Discipline.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 03, 2013, 02:03:42 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on January 03, 2013, 01:18:21 pm

#### Exit Strategy

As ADP NFP change is approaching I can only say that you should exit when the red/green bar jumps into the inside of the stochastic and the CCI bar is reduced by more than 20% in this case. Alternatively, either you move your stop loss to Break even plus 1 and take half the profit at this instance or use the trailing stop of 25 pips.

Thanks Charles I will do some more back testing along those lines.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 03, 2013, 02:34:11 pm**

---

Exit Strategy - I attach today four pairs EU, EJ, GU and GJ showing the blue dotted vertical line when the BB was opening outwards and the Tasskit support for the latest point of exit. You will see that almost when the BB is opening outward there is always a Tasskit or a Seco support/resistance line to exit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **flatour** on **January 03, 2013, 07:20:49 pm**

---

Hello,

Who wants to build an EA for this excellent strategy?

I am looking for a SMALL club including

- Charles, the author
- Very volunteer and interested people who can spend time on this (write the doc for the developer, test EA, ...)
- "investors" that want to pay a part of the EA developpement. Most EA are from 200 to 1000usd depending of how complex.

EA should stay strictly private to "non-clubbers"

I know a developer that can write any EA if we give him all details.

**For sure we need Charle's implication and agreement.**

What do you think?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 04, 2013, 07:10:54 am**

---

Quote from: flatour on January 03, 2013, 07:20:49 pm

Hello,

Who wants to build an EA for this excellent strategy?

I am looking for a SMALL club including

- Charles, the author

- Very volunteer and interested people who can spend time on this (write the doc for the developer, test EA, ...)  
 - "investors" that want to pay a part of the EA developpement. Most EA are from 200 to 1000usd depending of how complex.

EA should stay strictly private to "non-clubbers"

I know a developer that can write any EA if we give him all details.

**For sure we need Charle's implication and agreement.**

What do you think?

Suggest you PM Charles as without his support this idea doesn't have wings. Personally I am not a fan of EAs and am not convinced that some of the subtleties of this strategy can easily be encapsulated within one? But my opinion dosen't matter, it's Charles you need to convince. Good Luck and thanks for offering.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 04, 2013, 09:49:41 am**

---

Two good ~~down~~ trades for EU and GU but two good **up** scale in trades for EJ and GJ for SPPA but there was no trade for PPA.

Waiting for Non-Farm Payrolls news today and I will possibly trade 15/30 minutes after news according to the SPPA and PPA indicators..

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 07, 2013, 03:53:20 pm**

---

Today after US opened at 1300 hours GMT, there were four good but scary up trades for SPPA but it had one good EURUSD trade for PPA (perhaps EJ as well). The charts for EURUSD for PPA and SPPA are attached for your eyes only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 08, 2013, 01:38:12 pm**

---

Four good short down trades for EU, EJ, GU and GJ for SPPA indicators but no perfect trades for PPA. Total net pips is over 80 pips. A SPPA chart is attached for your eyes only.

Looking forward for USD equity 1430 hours GMT, it may have a few trades.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 08, 2013, 03:43:08 pm**

---

After US Equity open the four main pairs again being pushed downward. I did not take the trade because they were no scaled in rule being met for SPPA.

There was a potential trade for GBPJPY for PPA. I took profit using SPPA during the first consolidation because I went out for lunch. I attach a chart for a good potential PPA GBPJPY trade. The two vertical dotted lines indicated that the downward movement had a two stages BB opening outwards.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **oligodar** on **January 08, 2013, 08:21:52 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

thank you for sharing your amazing system. I am loving it.  
 It was big inspiration for me to create my own system  
 that is very similar to yours. I use M30 TF. Today I took two trades.  
 See pictures.

I am trying to adopt my system for Daily TF. It seems that the system  
 can work on any TF with little modifications. I am going to test it

on demo.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 08, 2013, 10:44:59 pm**

---

Hi Oligodar

Keep it up and I wish you good luck and success. Good tumblers. ProFx 03, 07 and 05 and Heinken Ashi Smoothed for confirmation.

Trading needs good Patience and discipline, otherwise, you will not succeed.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 09, 2013, 09:42:58 am**

---

Went long on E/U this morning:

Criteria good (see chart eu 1) at time of taking trade.

But got stopped out pretty quickly. SL was only 10 pips though and losses are always part of any system.

Chart eu 2 the result!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 09, 2013, 10:35:12 am**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

The long trade taken by you which was similar to the mistake you made in the down trade at one of your posts (I commented before). There are a few violations to the rules:

- 1) It was too near to BB (Less than 8 pips),
  - 2) BB width was 23 (trade >25 pips), though the BB was seemed to be opening outwards.
  - 3) NLMA was showing a ranging period,
  - 4) The bars were having long wicks i.e. high volatility (wait until the market has settled).
- Note that my chart did not have a CCI green bar at all during your trade (CCI bar must be set to 20). It is too near (<8 pips) you must wait for a good retracement before taking the trade. If the bar is near to the BB and fast moving you should wait for next/following bars retracement before taking the trade (Look at your signal bar M30 and the adjacent bars).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 09, 2013, 11:44:14 am**

---

Using SPPA I won over 90 pips for EU, EJ, GU and GJ. But PPA had a trade for only EU. I closed all the trades because I am going out for my lunch now.

Charts for EU using SPPA and equivalent trade for PPA are attached (Please note that all my trades are using SPPA instead of PPA).

I won another 40 pips re up trade for EJ and GJ so the total of 130 pips today.

In addition, the equity has done up approximately 115.2% over 3 1/2 weeks for my daily trade. I should pay more attention to my daily trades.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **oligodar** on **January 09, 2013, 02:51:36 pm**

---

Hi,

today I have made the same mistake as Shoot2Scoot.

I jump the gun too early. It cost me a lot of pips because my wide SL :-(

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 10, 2013, 02:29:57 pm**

---

Incredible, I bagged over 400 pips today for EU, EJ, GU and GJ using SPPA. However, there was only one perfect trade for PPA. I marked the charts with BB opening outwards with vertical dotted line, First stop loss SL1 and second stop loss, SL2 and Took profit if you are using PPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **flatour** on **January 10, 2013, 02:34:59 pm**

---

400 pips !! Wow !! Well played Charles !!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 10, 2013, 03:39:03 pm**

---

Yup, that pretty outstanding Charles! Most systems would be happy with that total for the month. :)

---

Title: **Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **January 11, 2013, 06:00:03 am**

---

BB constricting for EU & GU,

Waiting for the volatility to kick in, and signals for Up or Down trade.

Patience, like Charles always says.

Sent from my iPad using Tapatalk HD

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 11, 2013, 07:40:32 am**

---

Yes i will be cautious today after yesterday's big move. Often get consolidation after such a move. Only the clearest entries will do today! Good Luck everyone.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 11, 2013, 07:58:22 am**

---

For any of you like me still finding your way with this great strategy, try flicking to the H1 TF and check the CCI bar is the right colour (Red/Green) when you are considering entry on M30. I have found that all the great moves are triggered at almost exactly the same time on H1 as M30 TF (for the loss of very few pips). It's just another way to only select the best chances. Back test and see.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 11, 2013, 02:28:21 pm**

---

Two good trades for EU and EJ for PPA and SPPA. Charts are attached for your eyes only.

Hi Shoot2Scoot

You must observe the signal bar on your top right hand corner before opening the trade and please ensure that at least the time frame you are trading and the two adjacent time frames are in the same direction. I do not check the H1 time frame but I have the Daily time frame in another screen for reference only, I have good success in the Daily Time frame as well.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **The\_Snowman** on **January 13, 2013, 11:45:13 pm**

---

[Quote from: charleslimuk on September 29, 2012, 07:41:11 pm](#)

**2. Open a Up/Buy Trade if the following conditions are satisfied:**

- a) Close of Lime Green Arrow bar(Silver Trend) after the latest super signal DogerBlue arrow
- b) Wait until Colour CCI is Green (Ranging when ColourCCI is having a gold bar) and the CCI Green bar is increasing in size above the zero line
- c) The closing price of the arrow price bar must have a space of at least 8 pips to BB unless the BB is opening outwards from the BB squeeze.
- d) Price must pass up the Skyblue Non lagged MA
- e) Preferably, the stochastic has crossed over the 20 level from oversold but below the 80 level
- f) Not a long bar (i.e. more than 2 times of the previous bars), wait for next bar

Charles, quite an impressive trading method, so many indicators but they all seem to serve a purpose. Congratulations on all the reported gains, I am looking forward to more in the coming weeks, and hope to partake of them myself.

A query on the entry rules, specifically e) - just to confirm that it is exactly as stated or could it perhaps be either of these?

- crossed over the 20 level from oversold but below the 50 level

- crossed over the 50 level from oversold but below the 80 level

I am not questioned the method in any way, just seeking to be confident that there are no typos in the rules.

Another small point, trading time is stated to be GMT London, you are aware that during Daylight Saving months, that London is not in sync with GMT, therefore, IMHO, better just to state as trade this method during London Forex Market 08:00 to 17:00 all year around.

Regards, John

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 14, 2013, 12:25:09 am**

---

Hi John

Preferably, the stochastic line must be between 20 and 80 level for you to consider a good trade and make sure there is a good angle (10 to 70 degree from vertical line) as well, otherwise, the market is ranging.

However, when the CCI bar is turning green the stochastic line is usually moving from 30 to 70 levels. Do not trade when the price is near to BB (wait for price to retrace before taking the trade), bar with long wick, Long bar and NLMA is almost flat or ZZ.

Yes, it is technically correct to state that the system is most suitable (Trending market) to trade from London time 0800 hours to 1700 hours.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **The\_Snowman** on **January 14, 2013, 01:33:35 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on January 10, 2013, 02:29:57 pm

Incredible, I bagged over 400 pips today for EU, EJ, GU and GJ using SPPA. However, there was only one perfect trade for PPA. I marked the charts with BB opening outwards with vertical dotted line, First stop loss SL1 and second stop loss, SL2 and Took profit if you are using PPA.

Thanks for the very quick response to my earlier query, much appreciated. Now 2 further questions.

Now for this EUR chart & trade shown, surely you must have broken the 8 pips from BB rule as there is no way to enter this trade once the bar with signal green arrow is closed?

This is basically a breakout trade in the direction of a strong move after consolidation during the Asian session and congratulations for catching so many pips.

Also, with the price above the Non Lag MA rule, I don't see any situation where using that rule negates a trade entry; as the MA is so short (the setting from the template is 13 just to confirm) that any price movement in either direction is above or below the Non Lag MA by the time the first conditions are met. Would you agree with that?

I have remove them from my charts for clarity, as well as the Tasskit indicator as I don't understand how that would get me into a trade. For longer term trade on the 30 minutes chart, I would rather use the break of SuperTrend line to enter a trade, after a correction, in the direction of major move and to keep position open until higher target is met, say ADR or above.

I attach a zoomed in chart showing how close price is to the BB at time of your trade entry.

Regards, John

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 14, 2013, 10:24:59 am**

Hi John

The standard deviation of the BB is 2%, thus there is only 2% chance of a break out without the CCI bar, the shapes of the Bollinger band (Refer to my post 71 re 5 shapes of BB) and the angle of Stochastic (preferably 1) for Up trade between 0 and 2 O clock [i.e. 0 to 60 Degree from top vertical line] or 2) for down trade between 4 and 6 O clock [i.e.120 -180 Degree from Top Vertical Line]) to help you.

It is important to avoid the trade when the price is too near to the BB or/and a long bar. The price will usually retrace then begin to move in the same direction of Silver Trend.

***At all cost, you must avoid ranging market (slope of Stochastic and small yellow CCI bar [less than 40 level]) and high volatility period i.e. bar with long wick).***

Yes, you may take out the NLMA but not the Tasskit because it is a good guide for your exit with Super Signals.

If you prefer to trade more with a medium risk then you may open the trade after

- 1) Super Signal,
- 2) During the Silver Trend Arrow,
- 3) A good angle of Stochastic(preferably 1) for Up trade between 0 and 2 O clock [i.e. 0 to 60 Degree from top vertical line] or 2) for down trade between 4 and 6 O clock [i.e.120 -180 Degree from Top Vertical Line]) ,
- 4) CCI bar is yellow but greater than 40 in the same direction of super trend,
- 5) You may start trade at Frankfurt open but be careful when London open it may retrace.

Your exit strategy should be based on the 5 shapes of the Bollinger band in Post 71.

Sometimes, the BB appears to be opening outwards after the horizontal squeeze it may close again, thus if the price is near the BB, it may be bettered for you to move the stop loss to about 8 pips to the BB to avoid sudden quick reversal.

I attach charts, EU for a good trade for PPA and SPPA which shown the scenario of the above explanation of the BB was appearing to open outwards. There were four good trades for SPPA today.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 14, 2013, 12:21:45 pm**

Using my last post - medium strategy PPA, you would achieve many pips per today chart.

- 1) first, start earlier with lower stop loss, and
- 2) second, take half of the profit when it passed the BB and moved your stop loss just above the middle of the BB.
- 3) Took the remainder profit when it had a long wick at the Super Signal bar.

Chart of GJ showing the medium risk strategy using PPA which may be useful for some people (i.e. CCI was not red but the CCI bar was more than level 40 and it was in the same direction as Silver Trend arrow, BB was opening outwards nicely and the stochastic had a good angle and it was near to 69 level).

I bagged enough pips and I am going out for business lunch today.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 14, 2013, 02:40:10 pm**

#### **Advanced Exit Strategy:**

***When the BB is opening outwards*** - You may let the trade run after CCI bar turns either green or red; until the earliest of the following event:

- 1) CCI green or red turns yellow,

- 2) Any of the two out of three indicators are satisfied:
  - a. CCI green reduced more than 20% as compared to the last bar,
  - b. the opposite BB is flat or curved in,
  - c. Stochastic changes direction
- 3) Super signal has a long wick or reversing bar
- 4) Super signal with Tasskit support/resistance line appears
- 5) Important News
- 6) 1700 hours

**Scale In Trade:**

If the CCI turns from green/red to yellow and the next or following bar changes to green/red again and the Stochastic is having a good angle you may scale in again.

**Long bar and outside BB** - Exit Half and move your Stop Loss to Break even plus 1 or below or above the middle of BB

Note if the bar is long and running outside the BB, you may want to take half a profit and move the stop loss to either break even plus one or just above/below the middle of BB. Let the other half run until it meets the above condition.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **The\_Snowman** on **January 15, 2013, 07:05:06 am**

Thanks very much for the last postings Charles, I will absorb the information, looks more like my kind of entry. Here is a **DAILY** chart I put together today, hindsight is great, isn't it?

What is the other system / indicator that you refer to Charles? Is it commercial, for sale yet or will be; don't see any real information so far about it in this thread.

Looks like market getting a move on even minutes before Franky open.

;D

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 15, 2013, 10:39:56 am**

Hi John

Well done! I use EMA 55 and EMA 233 for Daily.

Charles

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 15, 2013, 01:01:16 pm**

There were four good trades EU, EJ, GU and GJ for SPPA and PPA Medium Risk Strategy. Charts of EJ are attached for your eyes only.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 16, 2013, 10:02:32 am**

Using the SPPA and medium risk strategy of PPA you have four down trades, EU, EJ, GU, GJ either

- 1) at the Silver Trend arrow when CCI bar was greater than level 40 and in the same direction of Silver Trend arrow & Stochastic was at good angle, or
- 2) when the bar changes from CCI yellow and then reversed to red bar after next or following bars and the stochastic was sloping down, or
- 3) the red CCI bar became longer red bar as compared to the last red bar,

after Frankfurt open.

Charts of GU are attached.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 16, 2013, 10:38:24 am**

Medium Risk PPA Strategy (Difficult to call whether the BB was flat or Curving in - In doubt



you may take the prudence view) -Good example of up Silver Trend Arrow bar, CCI in the same direction and more than level 40 and a good angle Stochastic line for EU and EJ. It reached near to the Upper BB because the CCI bar of EU became green, otherwise it should stop at about the middle BB or a bit more or a bit less than the Middle BB . This was an almost horizontal or flat BB (Difficult to call).  
Charts of EU are attached for your eyes only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 16, 2013, 01:05:12 pm**

---

Again, you had good down trades for GU, GJ, EU and EJ. Be careful of US FX open at London 1300 hours and US Core CPI news at 1330 hours.

GU chart for medium risk PPA strategy is attached.

After three good wins (one good win should be enough), one should control your emotion and stop trading for the day (You may select one of these: workout, business, game, lunch, movie or a rest) and trade again tomorrow - Keep your win.

Fantastic Day!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 17, 2013, 08:55:47 am**

---

Good up trades for EU, GU, EJ and GJ using PPA Medium Risk Strategy. I took profit because the price was far outside the BB and it was a long bar. I did not use the Advanced exit strategy because I opened four pairs and I closed them all at one key stroke, though the BB was opening outwards.

Good day of trading, thus go for a cup of coffee.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 17, 2013, 10:01:05 am**

---

Yes, things are going well at the moment Charles. Thanks again.

Not sure about the justification for the GU trade this morning as a 'Good' trade though?

I took some snapshots and we can see that the market was ranging, the BB bands were tight at 27 pips with little evidence of expansion at time of entry (see GU 1). I would not go long until I saw a green CCI under those circumstances and as you can see in GU 2, which was taken the moment the CCI turned green, SL just to the Tasskit support line was 17 pips and the maximum pip gain was only 15 pips? With the risk involved i hardly describe that as a good result? Or am I missing something?

Can I ask if you have actually taken the trades you post here with a Live account or are you just highlighting them to us after the event to help us understand the strategy?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **velosi** on **January 18, 2013, 10:48:26 am**

---

I don't believe he does :( System is okay and there are good rules to follow when making decisions whether to take a trade or not though so he is well spotted from my side and been following this thread for a long time already. I myself use moving averages, volume analysis in addition to this strategy and still testing on micro account, but I still need some month to complete.Re-entry simply cos smart money was selling :-\* (http://)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 18, 2013, 11:12:11 am**

---

There were potential of four good down trades using the Medium PPA strategy and BB opening outwards exit strategy. GU chart is attached for your eyes only. You can either use the TS of 25 pips or move your stop loss as per the attached chart.

If you understand the candle bars pattern, you should exit after the first hanging man.

Normally, I would exit at the first hanging man - One of the exit rules is a long bar outside the BB.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 19, 2013, 03:58:49 pm**

---

Charles, a general question for you please. When you enter a trade and the PA does not quickly move in your favour, for example it ranges for a while, do you stay in patiently or exit the trade because the original criteria for entering were not met? Interested in your thoughts?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 21, 2013, 10:04:53 am**

---

If I opened a perfect trade, I will not close the trade even the price has not moved for a while unless the indicator changes in the following bars, or an important news announcement is forth coming. Normally, when the CCI bar is having a green/red bar, the price will move as according to the five shapes of BB.

If I made a mistake, I will close the trade immediately

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 21, 2013, 02:01:44 pm**

---

#### **AVOID a Losing Trade using the Medium Risk Strategy**

Just to bring to your attention if you are using the Medium risk strategy, you must observe the following must avoid rules:

- 1) Never open a trade less than 8 pips to BB,
- 2) Be careful of opening a trade when the ST Arrow bar is a long bar – it may retrace in the same or next bar.
- 3) Study the five shapes of BB bands; price will seldom move further than stated 1) middle of BB, Top/bottom of BB or 3) opening outwards based on the advanced exit rule according to the five shapes of BB, unless than CCI bar turns green/red preferably a sizeable green/red bar.
- 4) After the SS and ST Arrow if the price has gone passed the BB and retraced within the M30 bar, you should wait for a significant retracement (at least more than 10 pips) before taking the same direction trade. If the next bar is a reversing price bar you must wait for this price bar to settle before opening a trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 21, 2013, 02:56:15 pm**

---

Thanks Charles, all good stuff!

Thankfully today is one of those rare days when I am unable to trade and have missed nothing! Normally I get back to find I've missed a fantastic set of trades. :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 21, 2013, 04:17:54 pm**

---

Today Eurogroup finance ministers meeting and US bank holiday, thus, it is a ranging day. Have a rest and start trading tomorrow.

However, there were two potential good trades for EJ and GU. Charts of EJ using SPPA and Medium risk PPA are attached

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 21, 2013, 05:12:09 pm**

---

I managed to get this late trade on Cable. I felt that after such a tight range a breakout was probable so when both BB lines started to expand hard I risked this short. I also liked that the

Tasskit support line had been breached with the previous candle and no retrace up. 40 pips and counting. :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 22, 2013, 12:12:49 am**

---

Good Trade for GU to Shoot2Scout! Under the five shapes BB exit rule when the BB was horizontal in this case the price should reach at least the Tasskit Support line or the BB when the CCI bar was red on fourth bar and onwards. At the fourth bar after the silver trend bar it was obvious that the BB was opening outwards, thus half way down the fifth bar you would bring your stop loss to either five pips above the Tasskit support or just above the middle of the BB.

In this case you could exit at at the beginning of the green price bar after Super signal [Refer to advanced exit rule 5A 2) or 5A 4) or 1700 hours]. Please refer to the attached GU chart.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shaymcc76** on **January 22, 2013, 08:30:15 am**

---

hi charles, i just have a few questions:

on some of the PPA charts (they are not SPPA charts, because from reading all these posts these last few days, i am quite sure of the difference!) there is a diamond indicator? is it included in the first post and i may have installed it incorrectly? or is it something that you have added after? i am interested to know what this is. Also, on some charts such as the one in the post above, there is also arrow head indicators. what is this?

another quick one: do you have any videos showing your method? if you don't, i think that it would be a GREAT idea to help new people like myself to understand everything the first time around ;)

keep up the good work friend, i look forward to more updates and trade examples!

Shay McCusker

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 22, 2013, 09:00:01 am**

---

Hi Shaymcc76

The diamond and arrow head are not necessary for PPA and SPPA. For you interest only the diamond and the arrow head are MACD direction and CCI crosses zero level respectively. They are not included.

I have limited time to do a You tube video as yet.

Today, there are two good trades, EJ and GJ. Have you caught the trades?

Good Luck.

Charts of EJ are attached using SPPA and Medium Risk PPA (Scale in Trade) When the CCI bar turned red from yellow CCI bar in the same direction of SS and ST arrow for your eyes only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scout** on **January 22, 2013, 02:59:55 pm**

---

Charles can you confirm your Tasskit settings please as my support line was very different to yours in the EJ trade you just posted? My settings are 10,14 & 20. But my line was much higher than yours? See below:

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 22, 2013, 03:48:42 pm**

---

The setting of Tasskit is 10,14,20. Have you traded EU and EJ (Scale in trade when CCI bar turned from yellow to red)?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 22, 2013, 04:34:29 pm**

---

No I missed them. Whilst I am shadowing the Med risk strategy I am trying to adhere to the original version as much as possible until I hit them more consistently. I am still occasionally missing the entries of some and staying too long in others. I am running other strategies and I am doing lots of testing in the background. I hope to concentrate on your work soon once I have convinced myself that my personality is suited to this strategy. Cheers

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 23, 2013, 09:42:07 am**

---

Took Cable long just now. Not a perfect setup but when the entry candle retraced to nearly 38% of the previous candle's length the risk was so reduced that I took the trade. Initial SL was below the BB mid line. I took 50% off at 23 pips (it moved so fast i missed my 20 pip 50% target :)). SL was at BE before 09.30 news.

Am looking to get out soon as this candle has extended well beyond BB.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 23, 2013, 11:36:37 am**

---

Well done by Shoot2Scoot re GU. However, there was a good trade for EU as well. EU had two stages of BB opening outwards. Charts of EU for Medium Risk PPA and SPA are attached. SPPA is more profitable than Medium Risk PPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 23, 2013, 03:58:46 pm**

---

One more good trade for EU today. Charts of EU and USDCAD are attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 23, 2013, 05:26:10 pm**

---

Charles, I didn't take the euro trade this morning (or this afternoon) because of the length of the trigger candle which was twice the length of any recent previous candle. Where do you stand on the importance of candle length?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 23, 2013, 06:06:57 pm**

---

I took the trade after the super MA cross, thus at the beginning of the candle for the SPPA.

As for the PPA the BB was opening outwards and Stochastic angle was very good and it was about 9 pips to the BB and CCI was green, thus, in this case the long bar was only one negative factor. For medium risk PPA I would take this trade without hesitation especially the BB exit rule for opening outwards was intact.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 23, 2013, 06:40:20 pm**

---

Great, thanks for that.

I have one further query. The MT4 15.00hr candle had the super signal and was the trigger candle, however because of a lack of red CCI bar the trade was delayed. So far so good. I thought that if the original SL for the trigger candle was hit it rendered any subsequent trade from that setup null and void? As you can see the MT4 16.00hr candle did easily hit the SL and so I would not have taken the trade. I don't think this point has been made specifically yet, it is an assumption I have made I think? Thoughts?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

---

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 23, 2013, 07:37:38 pm**

---

Your stop loss should be at about 2/3 pips above the base of the silver trend arrow, thus no stop loss was hit. Again the same scenario as compared to the morning trade, there were four conditions met and one condition was not so fulfilled as follows:

- 1) BB was opening outwards,
  - 2) Stochastic angle was very good,
  - 3) Many pips to opposing BB, and
  - 4) according to the advanced exit rule of opening outwards except CCI crossed the zero and in the same direction but not more than 40 level.
- Thus, I would have no hesitation to take this trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 23, 2013, 10:09:07 pm**

---

Thanks Charles. I have been getting away with a shorter SL so far as I have been placing it 3-5 pips beyond the top/bottom of the candle.

I did not appreciate that the arrow's placement had any significance. I now notice on Fibre today the arrow base varies in distance from the candle between 6-11 pips. On what criteria does it decide where to place the arrow? I can see that as the candle grows the arrow moves further away from the candle but it must be more complicated than that as I can see some arrows very close to long candles and some arrows farther away from shorter candles?

On the Yen pairs it varies between 13-21 pips! This will mean some very large SLs in the Yen pairs if you have to add 24 pips (21 + 2-3 pips) to the length of the trigger candle?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 23, 2013, 11:41:48 pm**

---

The placement of the Stop loss is based on the perception of risk and experience of trading with this system. That is why I take a lot of time to produce the medium risk strategy of PPA (Short form MPPA) for any user to open your trade earlier, hence, you have a tighter stop loss and larger take profit.

For SPPA the stop loss is always very tight and take profit is substantial.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 24, 2013, 01:08:05 pm**

---

A good down trade for GU using MPPA and SPPA. Charts will be attached later

I took profit earlier because the bar was very long and fast outside BB. I also took profit for GJ using SPPA but no trade for MPPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 24, 2013, 02:04:34 pm**

---

EU and EJ have good up scale in trades for MPPA and SPPA when CCI turned green from consecutive yellow CCI bars. A chart of EJ was attached. Took profit using the Super Signal bar had long wick, Doji likes or reversing bar and the minute signal bar had turned red from Lime Green.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **John Henrik** on **January 24, 2013, 02:13:12 pm**

---

It looks like you trade this system for a living Charles. correct?

I havent tried it out yet but I have been reading the posts.

Do you only post the winners?

If you do trade this every day. How about a live chat? or group talk. Like Teamspeak for an example.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 24, 2013, 02:24:06 pm**

---

Hi John

I do not trade for a living. It happens that I am doing other professional/business work in another computer. I have no time for trading room and signal service.

But I am willing to help. If you followed the system closely and you are not greedy by taking "must avoid trades" you will certainly make a lot of profit.  
Trading is all about psychology on top of a free MPPA system provided by me - Patience and Discipline and nothing else, you will be laughing all the time.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **John Henrik** on **January 24, 2013, 02:33:16 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on January 24, 2013, 02:24:06 pm

Hi John

I do not trade for a living. It happens that I am doing other professional/business work in another computer. I have no time for trading room and signal service.

But I am willing to help. If you followed the system closely and you are not greedy by taking "must avoid trades" you will certainly make a lot of profit.  
Trading is all about psychology on top of a free MPPA system provided by me - Patience and Discipline and nothing else, you will be laughing all the time.

Yeah I got Patience and Discipline knocked in my head sooner or later too after some funny EA's that made my heartrate go higher then my equity.

Im not talking about a trading room or signal service. Im just talking about a chat. or teamspeak or something. I quit my job in desember and im currently searching for some Rig jobs in the oil business. The searching takes a lot longer + im waiting for 2 more courses. So Im home every day and quite bored. All I do is read forex till im bored. Mostly the FPA trading academy, some al brooks books I have lying here. Then I work out and go home again. I Downloaded the walking dead game and Skyrim, but since I had nothing to do they got finished quite quickly.

I think it would be easier trading while talking about trading. At least I have the forums to hawk over :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 24, 2013, 02:55:41 pm**

---

Hi John

You should consider to provide spare parts for oil rig and shale gas technology companies then you will be rich. I have been thinking about the energy sector for a long time but I have no expertise. I was very keen to joint-venture a brokerage company but after serious consideration I decided to stay in my core financial, property, asset management and professional business.

However, in the serious note if you followed the system methodologically you will make a lot of money without seeking an employment. I do not like to sell my system because I spent over US20,000 buying from Wall street (3 licences), Kangaroo, you name them I have them and yet I lost money. After I spoke to some friends from GS, JPM and hedge fund managers, I realise that any good system will not be releasing to the market for sale. Thus, I formulate one of the best manual trading methodologies and trading strategies for free because I wish I can contribute and assist all traders in Forex, CFD, Indices and commodities to be successful.

Good Luck!

If I have time I will definitely setup a PAMM to earn money for all but I need skill spotters based on my strategy because I am not concentrating on the screen most of the time. A lots of telephone calls, meeting and emails need urgent attention.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 24, 2013, 04:09:58 pm**

---

Just to remind you that you need a good true ECN broker for maximising your profit. If you joined HFT group and open a live account with ICMarkets your net commission is only USD5.50 per turn of USD100,000. The account can be kept in most major currencies. So far, this is one of the best true ECN brokers which is regulated by the Australian financial services.

***To be Successful in Trading you need:***

- 1) Psychology - Patience and Discipline - **Avoid all the Must not Trades rules**
- 2) A good Trading methodology and Strategy e.g. medium Risk ProPriceAction system (**MPPA**)
- 3) A good ECN broker - No cheating, safe deposit and withdrawal (well regulated).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **John Henrik** on **January 24, 2013, 05:15:34 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on January 24, 2013, 02:55:41 pm

Hi John

You should consider to provide spare parts for oil rig and shale gas technology companies then you will be rich. I have been thinking about the energy sector for a long time but I have no expertise. I was very keen to joint-venture a brokerage company but after serious consideration I decided to stay in my core financial, property, asset management and professional business.

However, in the serious note if you followed the system methodologically you will make a lot of money without seeking an employment. I do not like to sell my system because I spent over US20,000 buying from Wall street (3 licences), Kangaroo, you name them I have them and yet I lost money. After I spoke to some friends from GS, JPM and hedge fund managers, I realise that any good system will not be releasing to the market for sale. Thus, I formulate one of the best manual trading methodologies and trading strategies for free because I wish I can contribute and assist all traders in Forex, CFD, Indices and commodities to be successful.

Good Luck!

If I have time I will definitely setup a PAMM to earn money for all but I need skill spotters based on my strategy because I am not concentrating on the screen most of the time. A lots of telephone calls, meeting and emails need urgent attention.

Thats why I Want to work in the oil business. 2 weeks on rig, 4 weeks off to do whatever I want. Forex, traveling, whatever. The pay is about the same as I had, but the 4 weeks off is just so incredible. Been out 3 times, but not on permanent conditions. So I figured Im gonna try to get a permanent job out there. whats even more insane, 1 boy who works as a Head-driller, he is only 24 years old and makes 250K usd a year. When he was done at school as 18 years old, he skipped all the rest and took up a huge loan to pay for his drilling school. The school isnt covered by the government as it doesnt give you any points so he had to pay for it 100% himself. Sure payed off.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 24, 2013, 05:26:37 pm**

---

You could be a billionaire if you prospect for oil, gas, gold etc. or be a CEO of an investment bank who earns ton of money in options and warrants granted. Have you heard from the news, a small company, Linc energy found an estimated 22 billion barrels of oil trapped between the rock in Southern Australia with an estimated valuation of USD20 trillions. One day, I hope to hit the jack pot likes Soros. If you have a dream, one day it may come true.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **kjen17** on **January 24, 2013, 07:38:53 pm**

---

what is SPPA? I see PPA & MPPA on page 1 but not SPPA?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 24, 2013, 07:50:41 pm**

---

SPPA is not for free and not for re-sale and it is 20% more profitable than MPPA. SPPA will be used for my PAMM in the near future (it will start the trade earlier with smaller stop loss and larger take profit).

You will be very happy with the MPPA and the 5 shapes of BB for Exit strategy - It is a totally new concept and it is a tried and tested strategy.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **kjen17** on **January 24, 2013, 07:54:10 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on January 24, 2013, 07:50:41 pm

SPPA is not for free and not for re-sale and it is 20% more profitable than MPPA. SPPA will be used for my PAMM in the near future (it will start the trade earlier with smaller stop loss and larger take profit).

You will be very happy with the MPPA and the 5 shapes of BB for Exit strategy - It is a totally new concept and it is a tried and tested strategy.

thanks for explaining

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 25, 2013, 08:54:21 am**

---

There were good up trades for EJ, GU and GJ for MPPA. I exit due to German Business Info and most importantly the UK Prelim GDP. Charts of GU and GJ using MPPA are attached for your eyes only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **John Henrik** on **January 25, 2013, 09:54:25 am**

---

why u taking a trade outside the London session? isnt that breaking the rules?

I took the GJ signal and got 60 pips from that. as the signal bar closed on the london open.

I didnt take the cable trade because london didnt open yet

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 25, 2013, 10:07:06 am**

---

Hi John

Well Done! Today, the market was good.

For MPPA and SPPA, I stated you can begin your trade at Frankfurt open which is 0700 hours London time but you must be careful at London open.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **John Henrik** on **January 25, 2013, 10:13:50 am**

---

ok :) well i guess i cant remember everything the first time.

good start of the first day trying this out though. Cant really judge it yet, but the repainting isnt much of a problem so far

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 25, 2013, 10:19:32 am**

---



Hi John

As long as you adhere to:

- 1) the "Avoid Rules" including "Avoid Ranging rules"
  - 2) Opening the Trade of MPPA Rules, and
  - 3) the five BB stop loss and exit strategies,
- you will be making profit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 25, 2013, 12:54:43 pm**

---

John, here was my Long GJ trade. Had I not been going out I would have listened to your advice and stayed in! My 25 pips could have been 75!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 28, 2013, 08:27:33 am**

---

A slightly risky early start (short) today but Cable, E/J and G/J are at 20+ pips with SL @ BE and some profit taken. Only waiting on Euro?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 28, 2013, 08:43:33 am**

---

There was good down potential trade for GU at 0700 hours (Frankfurt open) when the BB opened and then closed in the next long bar outside the BB. At 0800 hours (London Open), the price started to retrace (i.e. when you opened at 0700 hours, you must be ready to close when London opened if you spotted a probable reversal).

Charts of GU for MPPA and SPPA are attached

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 28, 2013, 02:00:19 pm**

---

Good up trade for EJ after Core Durable Goods Orders, Charts are attached for your reference. I won over 200 pips for down and then up for the four major pairs. Have to leave for a meeting and will continue later if the time permits.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 28, 2013, 04:35:48 pm**

---

Another potential two down trades for GU and GJ which I missed. Chart of GJ is attached. If you missed the trade when the Silver Trend arrow appeared and CCI was more than level 40, you would scale in at the red price bar, 3 pips below the top of the last up bar when CCI turned red. Took profit using the BB Exit strategy of the BB parallel down method.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **John Henrik** on **January 28, 2013, 05:03:37 pm**

---

Im surprised, following the rules have actually got me a total of

GJ 60 pips on friday, + EJ 15 pips.  
 EU 10 pips (Locked in 10, then SL got me out)  
 AU 10 pips (Same here)  
 EurGBP 20 pips. Reached TP after almost hitting SL by 3 pips.

So far no losers.

Since Im too greedy I always go for too big of a target. I could have locked in 2:1 on both EU and AU today if I just didnt want 200:1. (u get the point).

I wrote myself some personal rules which I will follow from tomorrow. Gonna take max 1

setup on each pair if it comes. if it reach SL or TP, im gonna walk away and be happy with whatever. Gonna use max 3:1, mostly 2:1 and lock break even as soon as possible.

Im struggling with myself.

I try to trade the bigger timeframes like H4 and D1 on my own, and in most cases 80% of my analysis is right when I look at in hindsight. I just lose my patience when I have profit, and I Dont let the winners run. So in the longterm im not really going anywhere.

Trying out shorter timeframe, faster trades "Get in then get out" mindset maybe will be better for my personality.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 28, 2013, 05:44:19 pm**

---

Quote from: John Henrik on January 28, 2013, 05:03:37 pm

Trying out shorter timeframe, faster trades "Get in then get out" mindset maybe will be better for my personality.

I really agree that its important to find a strategy that suits your personality John. You can still lose really easily with a winning strategy if you are just not suited to it! I have found out the hard way and have had my fair share of losers here too but keep with it, i am making good profits now after early losses.

PS thanks for the advise about G/J this afternoon John. I was rushing and had no CCI Green. market immediately turned.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 28, 2013, 08:10:09 pm**

---

Currently, the major pairs, EU, EJ, GU and GJ are at the cross road, thus you should wait for the dust to settle for Daily trade first. I suggest you should have two accounts, one for M30/H1 and the other account you can use it for either H4 or Daily.

Trading is not easy because your emotion, patience and discipline are more important than the methodology. If you won one or two good trades in the day, you should pack up for the day, otherwise, you may be over confidence and trade with your hat on your head.

However, if you observe the five exit rules based on the shapes of BB after opening a MPPA trade, you will seldom loose the trade (Keep your stop loss tight).

Last thing, if you have constraint with your time please do not open any trade because you may have to close a good trade abruptly due to your appointment.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 29, 2013, 03:08:30 pm**

---

Good up trades for the major pairs using MPPA and SPPA. Charts of EU are attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 30, 2013, 08:41:34 am**

---

Have gone long on E/J and G/J. Both are free trades now with profit taken and SL at BE+.

Update: G/J hit SL (perhaps placed too aggressively?) before shooting on! E/J +76 pips at present.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 30, 2013, 09:57:42 am**

---

In Euro long now after the retrace. Hit 1st profit TP, with SL at BE+.

Update. looking to close out now at +65 pips

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 30, 2013, 04:25:42 pm**

---

Closed out with +140 pips today. :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **January 31, 2013, 02:08:52 pm**

---

Quiet day! Really need to sit on your hands now and not get tempted to take a marginal trade. :P

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 31, 2013, 03:11:10 pm**

---

It is ranging market because everybody is waiting for Non-Farm Payroll tomorrow..  
For SPPA I took three up trades EU, EJ and GJ but there was no trade for MPPA.

Chart of EJ is attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 01, 2013, 02:44:09 pm**

---

Good down trade for EU, EJ, GU and GJ after 15 minutes of Non-Farm Payroll for SPPA. EU was also a good trade for MPPA. Charts of EU are attached. I took the trades with a win of over 120 pips and closed before ISM MPI..

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 01, 2013, 08:36:19 pm**

---

Mixed bag for me today. Not sure if it was NFP itus or just frustration. A loser and this winner In GJ. The loser was not the strategy's fault but mine. Anyway net, a winning day, just! ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 04, 2013, 10:04:32 am**

---

I took one down trade for EU and two up trades for EJ and GJ using SPPA and closed just before GBP Construction PMI. However, you may have taken the trade for MPPA for EU and GY. Charts of GY are attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **js497** on **February 04, 2013, 11:54:14 am**

---

hi charles,

firstly thank you for your strategy :)

i have some questions :

what is SPPA ? ... pro price action ?

and secondly, i have too sefc084, but it repaint a bit, i will like use it to close position when its not in good direction, is it possible ?  
or do you have another way ?

thank you

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 04, 2013, 01:56:05 pm**

---

I took the E/J short this morning and had to wait until NYO to make some pips. +50 now, it was worth waiting. ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **js497** on **February 04, 2013, 02:12:46 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on February 04, 2013, 10:04:32 am

I took one down trade for EU and two up trades for EJ and GJ using SPPA and closed just before GBP Construction PMI. However, you may have taken the trade for MPPA for EU and GY. Charts of GY are attached.
---

charleslimuk,  
im very interested by your strategy  
but i dont understand, you said you taken buy on GJ, but when we look, you take when :  
CCI is under 0,  
BB is not Opening Outwards,  
Non-lag-Ma is flat and red

And another thing about the Sefc084 you use, it repaints, how is it possible to base on that ?

thx

js

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 04, 2013, 03:05:04 pm**

---

Hi Js

I was using SPPA to open an Up trade for GJ, thus, i did not need to wait for the CCI to be in the same direction. I am not using Sefco84 for my SPPA any more.

For MPPA, you should be opening when the CCI bar was either green or the CCI was more than level 40 and the price bar must be more than 8 pips from the opposing BB.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **js497** on **February 04, 2013, 03:31:06 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on February 04, 2013, 03:05:04 pm

Hi Js  I was using SPPA to open an Up trade for GJ, thus, i did not need to wait for the CCI to be in the same direction. I am not using Sefco84 for my SPPA any more. For MPPA, you should be opening when the CCI bar was either green or the CCI was more than level 40 and the price bar must be more than 8 pips from the opposing BB.
--

thx for your reply charles,

can you explain me what is the differences enter your personnal indicator like sppa and fxtrend and free indicator we can find on the net ?  
im interested to know more...

js

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 04, 2013, 03:52:35 pm**

---

Hi Js

It is bettered for you to follow MPPA which will earn you a lot of money. I have not released the SPPA to the public.  
Good luck!. Usually, you will have some good trades between London 0700 hours and 1000 hours and 1230 hours and 1500 hours. You may pick up between 50 pips and 100 pips for the four major pairs at least a few days per week especially the Yen (heading to 100 for usdjpy) is

under pressure and the EURO is in a better shape than before (probably heading to 1.45 for eurUSD).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **js497** on **February 04, 2013, 04:22:08 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on February 04, 2013, 03:52:35 pm

Hi Js

It is bettered for you to follow MPPA which will earn you a lot of money. I have not released the SPPA to the public. Good luck!.

ok, but i fallow already your strategy since a moment, just sometimes i will like more as precision in the trades and advanced the entry :)

thx for all

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 04, 2013, 05:06:35 pm**

---

Hi Js

The MPPA is a very precise strategy if opened when all the conditions are satisfied and closed according to the exit rules of the five shapes of BB. After exiting, you must not re-enter any more trade unless the scale in conditions are fulfilled, otherwise, you will end up losing especially the price is near to the BB or fast moving outside the BB or a long bar ***That is why human emotion, patience and discipline are more important than any good trading strategy.***

Another problem is avoid ranging period e.g Stochastic has no angle and CCI bar is in the same direction of a possible trade but it is yellow and below level 40. DO not open a trade if it does not satisfy the opening conditions. ***You must not open a trade until you have checked the shapes of BB whether it is worth to open the trade i.e. risk reward ratio.***

Through my experience, the best entry for long (Up) or short (down) trades is as follows:  
 1) Long (Up) trade -a) Stochastic (Trend direction) is between 30 and 70 level preferably between 40 and 60 level and it is at between 12 Noon and 2 O clock (i.e. between 0 and 60 degree from vertical), and  
   b) CCI (Trend Strength) is +40 (yellow) and preferably green, and  
   c) More than 8 pips from BB, and  
   d) Not a long bar and  
   e) all other conditions.  
 2) Short (Down) trade - It is the reversed conditions.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 05, 2013, 07:12:53 am**

---

Charles I was wondering about trailing SL for the Yen pairs. I think moving to BE at +25 pips is too soon with these pairs, what do you think? Cheers

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 05, 2013, 08:12:16 am**

---

Hi Shoot2Scoot

For the Yen pairs, 25 pips may be used for your initial TS, once it is moved to Break even you may alter to say a minimum of 35 pips as your TS with manual exit if you are free.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **velosi** on **February 05, 2013, 08:37:28 am**

---

This one on EU great opportunity can be a looong

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 05, 2013, 09:44:22 am**

---

Fantastic London open rallied today for EU, EJ, GU and GJ after big dropped yesterday. Charts of GJ are attached.  
 Total pips won using SPPA are 400 pips. What a day!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shaymcc76** on **February 05, 2013, 09:57:42 am**

---

Hi Charles!!!

i LOVE your system! i have been using your system on demo for a few weeks now. it is a LOT to remember all the time... alot to look at. i have printed the instructions and spend more time looking at them than at the charts!! but now i am starting to get it together. i think more practice makes perfect!!

today i took the trade that you just posted, on all 4 pairs that you suggest, although the signal for GU came a little late, i still took the trades, and i made a total of 167 pips on all 4 currencies! and now i see they are ALL reversing, i exited following your rules perfectly at EXACTLY the right time! i can't believe a system this good can be so simple! (once you can remember all the rules)

i have a quick question: you have mentioned a few times about your daily trading. i am very interested in this also! do you use the PPA or MPPA for daily? or is it not possible? i think it would work well with some tweaks..

thank you so much for a great system, and for sharing your knowledge and talent for free!!!

Shay McCusker

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 05, 2013, 10:26:52 am**

---

Hi Shay

Good Trader must observe trading psychology i.e. ***Patience and Discipline***.  
 In any case, if you loss a trade, you should read the strategy again to identify why you loss the trade. It takes time to be a season trader.

I have added EMA 55 and EMA 233 as an additional filter for Daily or weekly trade.  
 Currently, the trend is at the cross road. You may wait for a day or two for the trend to establish.

Normally, I use PPA to trade daily (perfect trade). You may have a drawn down for one day but it is usually recovered the following day, thus, you must have a steady hand if there is a drawn down. You must exit according to the exit rule.

***Note that you may wish to stop trade for today because you have won many pips, otherwise, you may loose due to over confidence. I have stopped trade for the day.***

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 05, 2013, 02:19:56 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on February 05, 2013, 08:12:16 am

Hi Shoot2Scoot

For the Yen pairs, 25 pips may be used for your initial TS, once it is moved to Break even you may alter to say a minimum of 35 pips as your TS with manual exit if you are free.

I thought that with the extra volatility of the Yen pairs a longer trailing stop makes sense?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 06, 2013, 01:27:49 pm**

---

Today morning, the main pairs were ranging with long wicks except EJ. I took a 0700 hours London Time trade and took half of the profit when the long bar went out of BB and I moved my stop loss to just above the middle of the BB using SPPA. Took the remaining profit at another long bar outside of the BB after US Forex opened at 1300 hours London time. You may also use the MPPA to take this trade. Anybody spotted the trade?

I will now wait for CAD Ivey MFI which wil be my last trade (if any)for today.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **velosi** on **February 07, 2013, 07:25:13 am**

---

Good Day everyone,...no good setups yet. Today Eu Budget summit and markets no clear direction? Took this one EG a bit late and it is a bit unclear for me how it will go?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 07, 2013, 09:52:41 am**

---

I took theE/J long this morning. I am currently 65 pips up with SL at BE and 50% profit taken. :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 07, 2013, 03:19:44 pm**

---

After ECB press conference EU and EJ collapsed. I moved my stop loss before the press conference After taking profit, I shall post the charts using SPPA and the potential trade for those who uses MPPA. For the two pairs EU and EJ, I won over 300 pips. Today morning, I won over 100 pips as well. Total pips won was over 400 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 08, 2013, 08:37:27 am**

---

Just gone Long on GU.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 08, 2013, 08:48:57 am**

---

Two great down trades for EJ and GJ using the SPPA and MPPA scale in strategy when the red CCI bar was much longer than the last CCI red bar. Started at Frankfurt open at London 0700 hours. Charts of GJ is attached using SPPA and also you may use MPPA to scale in.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 08, 2013, 11:08:37 am**

---

Glad to reach BE on this one, a real roller-coaster ride including getting to within 2 pips of my original SL. Anyway 50% profit taken at +25 pips. Happy to close out now and enjoy an early W/E!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **John Henrik** on **February 08, 2013, 04:43:40 pm**

---

nice one Chris.

I was too tired to wake up this morning.

I managed to get myself a temporary 2 week contract starting from monday. So I won't be able to trade with you for those 2 weeks.

Looks like you are doing great! :D

have a good weekend

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 08, 2013, 05:20:05 pm**

---

Quote from: John Henrik on February 08, 2013, 04:43:40 pm

nice one Chris.

I was too tired to wake up this morning.

I managed to get myself a temporary 2 week contract starting from monday. So I won't be able to trade with you for those 2 weeks.

Looks like you are doing great! :D

have a good weekend

Hey good luck with the contract John. Better catch up on some sleep this weekend.  
i was sick that I had to go out as my trade went on to made over 100 pips if I had stayed in.  
Frankly my heart would have given up if I had had to stay in that long on a Friday though! ;D

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 08, 2013, 06:27:57 pm**

---

Here you go Jean, exit and re-entry shown.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 12, 2013, 09:25:08 am**

---

Two good down trades for GU and GJ for SPPA and MPPA. Closed before the UK CPI. Charts of GJ are attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 13, 2013, 08:58:01 am**

---

Slow old week! Must pick up soon.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 13, 2013, 09:02:57 am**

---

There are up trade for EU and EJ. I shall attach the charts later. I closed my EJ trade at the BB because the BB was not opening outwards but my EU is still open.

Charts of EJ are attached using SPPA and MPPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **The\_Snowman** on **February 13, 2013, 09:14:35 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on February 13, 2013, 09:02:57 am

There are up trade for EU and EJ. i shall attach the charts later.

In case you are wondering why the trades are struggling, I have come back to have another look at this method, so seems like the weight of my few lots slow down the action....

:)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 13, 2013, 09:42:04 am**

---

Quote from: The\_Snowman on February 13, 2013, 09:14:35 am

Quote from: charleslimuk on February 13, 2013, 09:02:57 am



There are up trade for EU and EJ. i shall attach the charts later.

In case you are wondering why the trades are struggling, I have come back to have another look at this method, so seems like the weight of my few lots slow down the action....

:(

#

Great! I know the feeling Snowman. :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 13, 2013, 09:42:51 am**

---

Am long on Euro

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **The\_Snowman** on **February 13, 2013, 10:45:11 am**

---

scoot, looks exactly like my EUR chart, and another thing, I short GBP, then taken out by spike UP, then it drops?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 13, 2013, 11:50:24 am**

---

Quote from: The\_Snowman on February 13, 2013, 10:45:11 am

scoot, looks exactly like my EUR chart, and another thing, I short GBP, then taken out by spike UP, then it drops?

Against all common sense I stayed in this trade through the news with SL moved tight. The candles are rubbish but I have crossed the +25 pip point where I can now legitimately move my SL to BE+. Hardest won pips in weeks! Going to be one of those weeks Snowman!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 13, 2013, 03:43:17 pm**

---

Took the Euro short when i heard that ECB were interfering and trying to weaken the Euro. Although CCI was not red we had a retest of the Tasskit support line which meant my SL was very short at entry and so I was prepared to take the risk.

PS I take no credit for my timely exit of the long trade it was just my 50 pip mark! ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 14, 2013, 10:29:26 am**

---

Good down trade for EU and EJ. For EJ, I took first profit when the price shot far outside the BB and I scaled in when the CCI bar turned from yellow to red again. I took profit when the price bar was long and far outside. The two dotted lines shown that the BB were opening outwards.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **John Henrik** on **February 14, 2013, 02:32:00 pm**

---

Quote from: shoot2scoot on February 13, 2013, 03:43:17 pm

Took the Euro short when i heard that ECB were interfering and trying to weaken the Euro. Although CCI was not red we had a retest of the Tasskit support line which meant my SL was very short at entry and so I was prepared to take the risk.

PS I take no credit for my timely exit of the long trade it was just my 50 pip mark! ;)

Nice exit on that 1. I couldn't felt more satified with capturing the "peak" of the market if that was me hehehe

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 18, 2013, 09:35:31 am**

---

Am Long on EJ.

Blown out!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **compujock** on **February 18, 2013, 10:10:06 pm**

---

PPA rocks! Thank you for sharing Charles. :-)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **The\_Snowman** on **February 21, 2013, 06:49:56 am**

---

Gee, nobody claiming the HUGE trade on GBP-USD / JPY yesterday? Still counting the profits I guess  
8)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 21, 2013, 07:34:53 am**

---

Quote from: The\_Snowman on February 21, 2013, 06:49:56 am

Gee, nobody claiming the HUGE trade on GBP-USD / JPY yesterday? Still counting the profits I guess 8)
--

Hey Snowman what was that all about yesterday? I had a day off with the kids and couldn't see any news last night likely to trigger such a drop? It wasn't more talk about UK rating drop was it?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **The\_Snowman** on **February 21, 2013, 08:40:15 am**

---

Quote from: shoot2scoot on February 21, 2013, 07:34:53 am

Quote from: The\_Snowman on February 21, 2013, 06:49:56 am

Gee, nobody claiming the HUGE trade on GBP-USD / JPY yesterday? Still counting the profits I guess 8)
--

Hey Snowman what was that all about yesterday? I had a day off with the kids and couldn't see any news last night likely to trigger such a drop? It wasn't more talk about UK rating drop was it?
---

I think they released the secret wankers notes from London or some such, I guess you can see the PA on your charts, HUGE day started in Asian session, I thought Charly would have posted them by now is all  
:D

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **John Henrik** on **February 21, 2013, 04:46:09 pm**

---

Quote from: The\_Snowman on February 21, 2013, 06:49:56 am

Gee, nobody claiming the HUGE trade on GBP-USD / JPY yesterday? Still counting the profits I guess 8)
--

I saw taht drop later. Looked at it, and I wouldnt trade with PPA or any other manual strategy I know of. I just couldn't see a good entry. Im always trying to look at history with a mindset asking myself "What possibilites could it do from this point" etc.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **shaymcc76** on **February 22, 2013, 08:39:51 am**

---

hi charles, i have some back test work that i would like you to look at. its just a spreadsheet of some trades, but i want to make sure i'm doing it right. please let me know how i can get it to you!

thanks for the great system, keep up the good work!

Shay McCusker

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **February 25, 2013, 08:55:14 pm**

---

Wow! that is one fast currency! E/Y 200 pips an hour.....for three hours!! :P

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Piotr** on **February 26, 2013, 09:02:32 pm**

---

Greetings to all :)

I'm a newbie here, but after using some "very good" stuff calling EA's (few and quite expensive), and after loosing enough money i decided to try to do it by myself... Telling the truth with much better result. Few days ago I've read about the PPA and installed on my MT4. It seems to be very good tool, although I can't get the right settings - NonLagMa doesn't change the colour, MAX+SignalBars shows a message: Incorrect password, and I'm not sure if CLM01 works at all...

Do I need to change the settings of indicators or maybe I was install something wrong?...

Guys, help me, please! PPA looks so good, that I'd like it to run properly.

Sorry my english, hope you understand me...

Regards ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 27, 2013, 12:12:31 am**

---

You may copy the template from my second post to the template folder. Exit your MT4 and re-start the MT4 and then load the template, !pro\_priceaction.tpl. Every will be in place provided you have already copied CL\_M\_01\_Visual SL & TP Manager V2.ex4 into the Experts folder.

For your info, the password for Signal bar is free\_at\_tsd

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Piotr** on **February 27, 2013, 11:03:05 am**

---

Hi, Charles!

Thanks for that, but MAX+SignalBars is still calling for password... and doesn't work. In the indicator edit window there's aa empty space for PassWord - maybe something suppose to be written there?...

Thanks!:-)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Piotr** on **February 27, 2013, 11:06:48 am**

---

Charles,

Can you explain what is really doing CLM Visual expert?... I see, that if turned on and allowed live trading, I can't manually change the SL/TP level - is it taking care of that?..

Thanks!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 27, 2013, 12:16:24 pm**

---

You should enter the password as my last post. CL will create a visual SL and Take profit horizontal line when you open a trade. You can specify your stop loss and take profit or use the default of 20/40

You may change the SL/TP by dragging the red horizontal line.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Piotr** on **February 27, 2013, 12:23:38 pm**

---

Thank you Charles,  
You're right, i didn't note... Ok, now it's working as you describe... and everything - I guess..  
You're very kind, thanks again :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Piotr** on **February 28, 2013, 12:16:04 pm**

---

Hi Charles,  
I can't get NonLagMAv6 two lined as on your screenshot, and it's still in one colour, please tell my why? Should I change options of the indicator?...  
Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 28, 2013, 01:53:13 pm**

---

You could load two NLMA's and they should be set as follows:

First NLMA 1,13,1,1,1,1,0.0,1 and colour and width are Orange, Skyblue, Tomato and 2 respectively

Second NLMA 0,13,1,1,1,1,0.0,1 and colour and width are Orange, Skyblue, Tomato and 2 respectively

---

Title: **Re: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **compujock** on **February 28, 2013, 05:13:03 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on February 27, 2013, 12:16:24 pm

You can specify your stop loss and take profit or use the default of 20/40

You may change the SL/TP by dragging the red horizontal line.

First, thanks for this great system!

Second, is 20/40 what you recommend or have you found a better combo?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 28, 2013, 05:51:34 pm**

---

20/40 is the default, however, I normally put it between 10 and 20 and it is dependent whether the pair is an EU or a GJ pair. If there is support or resistance line which is smaller than between 10 and 20 then I take the smallest but it must be more than 8 pips. You may adjust the take profit of 40 to the opposing BB or middle of the BB or below or above the Tasskit.

---

Title: **Re: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **compujock** on **February 28, 2013, 06:25:07 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on February 28, 2013, 05:51:34 pm

20/40 is the default, however, I normally put it between 10 and 20 and it is dependent whether the pair is an EU or a GJ pair. If there is support or resistance line which is smaller than between 10 and 20 then I take the smallest but it must be more than 8 pips. You may adjust the take profit of 40 to the opposing BB or middle of the BB or below or above the Tasskit.

Thanks. That's very good information.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **March 02, 2013, 12:43:15 pm**

---

Just shows. Not a trade posted on this thread in the last two weeks. The markets are in a state of flux and uncertainty. Very few strategies work in these conditions. Lets hope things

return to some semblance or normality very soon!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **John Henrik** on **March 04, 2013, 11:17:26 am**

---

boring markets.. zzz

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Piotr** on **March 04, 2013, 02:20:41 pm**

---

Hi Charles:-)  
Thanks for your help.  
Didn't you think about setting some sound for most important indicators?... For example to Silver Trend?...

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 04, 2013, 02:49:28 pm**

---

I prefer to trade without any message and sound. It may cause more distraction because you have to observe other indicators and tumbler to confirm your trade especially the CCI(20).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **March 07, 2013, 09:06:30 am**

---

No great entries for me yesterday (I was out in the afternoon) but at least cable and fibre started trending for a reasonable daily range. lets hope we get some more! :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 08, 2013, 11:06:44 am**

---

Good up trades for EJ, GJ and GU. Wait for NFP at 1330 hours London time.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **John Henrik** on **March 08, 2013, 11:15:26 am**

---

I took the EJ trade. couldnt find good entries for the others. Reached TP of 70 pips :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 08, 2013, 03:23:34 pm**

---

Good down trades when the US NFP increased substantially and US unemployment fell and it followed the Silver Trend arrow I took a down trade in EU after 5 minutes (Under the standard rule you may take the trade after 15/30 minutes).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **shaymcc76** on **March 08, 2013, 10:47:46 pm**

---

hi charles, i have just started using a demo account on FXCM. they seem like a great broker, and since there is an office and servers in my city (Sydney, Australia) the execution time is lightening fast.

BUT they are a 5 digit broker. SO, how do i get the BB width and Spread indicators to display correctly for 5 digits? or do i need to just do it in my head? (not a problem really, just a matter of asthetics).

another thing, FXCM has a branded trading software called FXCM Trading Station. it uses the Lua language, not MT4 language. is there any chance you know how to convert your indicators from MT4 to Lua? or can you point me in the right direction? they have some in their library like a time-to-bar-end indicator, but nothing like your color CCI, NLMA, SilverTrend, SuperSignal or tasskit..

if it's not possible they also use MT4. but i prefer Trading Station.

keep up the good work mate, all is going GREAT with this strategy!!

Shay  
Loyal PPA user..

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **John Henrik** on **March 09, 2013, 02:47:58 pm**

---

you can just run the ppa indicators on any MT4 platform, and execute the trades on your other platform

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 10, 2013, 07:42:23 am**

---

Hi Shay

BB Width displays correctly for all pairs except the JPY which you have to ignore the last two digits. As regards to Spread unfortunately, you just have to ignore the last digit. This indicators are customised for MT4 only (i,e, not in other platform).

Good Luck|

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 12, 2013, 02:27:44 pm**

---

Today, there were good **down** trades in the London morning and there were good **up** trades in the afternoon for EJ and GJ.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **velosi** on **March 12, 2013, 06:35:35 pm**

---

my honest opinion is that this system suck. Pls in the future send only initial trade setups to confirm that you are really trading and to confirm this system is really good. I have requested this before without any comments from the author??? Charleslimuk having too many indicators and these will never be profitable in longer run. I'm just here to warn everyone who thinks that this would be the thing. This system includes some okay indis and so on but there is some serious problems. Price action is the way to go, but there is much more in in to follow untill you pick a trade. Actually you may throw all these indis and only follow HA candles and follow some S/R levels and that's it. I don't know why some people are putting these systems in the forums and pushing these to everyone by false expectations. Everyone should find own way of trading with only simple analysis by their own. You may have indis, but you need to learn to analyse each imdi and where the markets are lying. Thanks for Donna... this is really one of the best place to share info.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 13, 2013, 08:21:09 am**

---

Hi Velosi

Tell me which system is bettered than this free system. The reason you are not winning is either

- 1) you are not Patience and Discipline, or
- 2) you are over trading without observing the rules carefully especially opening trade near BB or outside BB, or
- 3) Revenge Trading, or
- 4) you are opening a trade with no expectation of a good profit/loss ratio, or
- 5) chasing a fast moving long bar.

Learn to be a trader but not a gambler. If you are not Patience and Discipline, there is no system will make profit for you.

Perhaps, you prefer to pay for other system or signal service.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **alasdeaguila** on **March 15, 2013, 11:49:38 am**

---

hi any one money money with this Trading Systems ? myfxbook would nice to see, I f this works can you help me please , or is posible to add a EA entry Pop UP windows in this manual Systems ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 15, 2013, 12:27:08 pm**

---

Hi Alas

There is no EA Entry for this system as yet because it is dependent on conditions and filter such as no trade for Ranging instead of Trending. Manually, you have to detect the conditions for you to open a trade. Usually, I trade between London 7am and 11am and 12.30pm and 3.30pm if time permits. Normally, I open no more than 2 trades per day for each of the major pairs, EU,EJ,GU and GJ.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Agidom** on **March 16, 2013, 10:42:16 am**

---

Dear Charles, Its fascinated that you do all this for free to help a newbia like us but I can't find anywhere to download those indicators that you mention silver Trend CCI NLMA e.t.c Pro\_priceAction m30 I only have Lindercourt system and MBFX.  
pls how do I get on board.?  
thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 16, 2013, 03:21:17 pm**

---

Hi Agidom

I felt that in the trading business there are many con and unscrupulous people trying to charge a bomb for loss making EA and most of the time useless manual trading system. However good my customised trading system, you will lose money if you are not patience and discipline whether you trade in Forex, CFD, Commodities and option (Please refer to my comment to Velosi).

The indicators, expert adviser for the trade manager and the template are at the beginning of the 1st and 2nd posts of this thread.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **alasdeaguila** on **March 16, 2013, 10:41:37 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on March 15, 2013, 12:27:08 pm

Hi Alas

There is no EA Entry for this system as yet because it is dependent on conditions and filter such as no trade for Ranging instead of Trending. Manually, you have to detect the conditions for you to open a trade. Usually, I trade between London 7am and 11am and 12.30pm and 3.30pm if time permits. Normally, I open no more than 2 trades per day for each of the

major pairs, EU,EJ,GU and GJ.

hi I sent you pm did you read that :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **devilonline** on **March 17, 2013, 10:40:34 pm**

---

it is possible to make a video with the rules?

i trade after 8 pm it is possible?

thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 17, 2013, 11:18:08 pm**

---

Hi devil

Making one video is not sufficient to explain all the rules especially the intrinsic points, thus, I have limited time.

There may have some trend during London after 12 midnight until 2am. This is a trending indicators. However, you may trade from London 0800 hours to 1600 hours using 4 hour TimeFrame. or you may use the daily time frame.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 19, 2013, 10:37:43 am**

---

Do not trade until Cyprus parliament settles the bank tax on the bank deposit, hopefully today or tomorrow. Cyprus has approximately Euro 25 Billion from Russian depositors and a loan of 2.5 Billion from Russian government. Putin is putting pressure on Cyprus re Tax on the depositors and EC group has also put pressure on Cyprus to protect depositors up to Euro 100K.

Complicated issues!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **alasdeaguila** on **March 19, 2013, 04:18:01 pm**

---

Can you share your trade with this system in myfxbook. thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 21, 2013, 11:59:56 am**

---

Today USDCAD down trade and AUDUSD up trade were good.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **cob** on **March 24, 2013, 03:19:52 pm**

---

First thank you for sharing this method. It is a Method not just some advices supported by some indicators. Your viewpoints on the qualities of a trader are supported by the tools and the method and this makes a coherent trading system. I've been using Belkhatayate indicators (MBFX, Timing etc...) without much success. I will start this coming week to test your method and it seems very promising as I saw my mistakes just studying your indicators and advices.

So thanks again for sharing freely your knowledge. Hope I'd be able to share some positive experience later on.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 24, 2013, 04:49:45 pm**

---

Some good tips/reminders which are as follows:



- 1) Sometimes, you may observe that the signal bars of one minute have turned to a reversing colour after the close of the Silver Trend Arrow, then it is bettered for you to wait for the subsequent bar to retrace until at least one of the one minute signal bars has again pointing to the same direction as according to the PPA before opening a trade.
- 2) You must study the BB band Exit rules of the chart before opening the trade. Exit is the most important for the success of trading.
- 3) No trade near (less than 8 pips) or after the BB.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 25, 2013, 04:01:31 pm**

Today Cyprus Bailout is being approved by EC subject to:

- 1) Capital control in Cyprus (i.e. two types of euros, one for the Southern Europe (subject to currency restriction) and one for Northern Europe),
  - 2) Winding up Laiki Bank and its depositors (up to Euro 100K) transferred to the bank of Cyprus,
  - 3) Depositors of more than Euro 100K may loose between 30 and 40%
  - 4) Cyprus economy may have deflation and recession for the next 10 to 15 years due to loss of confidence in Cyprus and possibly Euro group.
- Probably, a lots of financial services industries may move out of Cyprus to stronger Euro group countries or the UK. Cyprus may leave Euro Group at a later date if it has a significant drop in GDP (forecasted to be minus 20% over the next 10 years), thus, the Euro group confidence has been shaken.

The Cyprus incidence may set the shaky precedence for the small EuroGroup countries to be treated the same way as Cyprus - resulting the EU, EJ, GU and GJ to drop significantly as per the MPPA.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 27, 2013, 02:51:08 pm**

using MPPA, the four major pairs were trending down. GU chart is attached showing the BB is opening outwards and you should exit when the opposing BB was flattened at the second dotted vertical line. You may take half the profit at the 1st step (consolidation) and the full profit at next step or when the Tasskit support line appeared.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **March 27, 2013, 03:41:45 pm**

Well done Charles. I got pips in EJ and GJ but did not stay in as long as you. After the last month of dithering markets I was not ready to let my hard earned pips go! ;) let's hope that this is the beginning of some more generous trends.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **Moto** on **March 28, 2013, 10:21:26 am**

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 29, 2012, 07:41:11 pm

**M30 Trading Hours [GMT London open at 8am and London Close at 1700**

**1. Avoid:**

- a) BB <25
- b) Never open a trade when the closing price of the bar is less than 8 pips from BB unless the Non-Lagged MA has a good angle and the BB is opening outwards from Squeezed position (horizontal & parallel usually less than 10-20 pips before breakout)
- c) 30 minutes before and after important News which are as follows:
  - a. Head of Central Bank Speak, Bernanke (Federal Reserve), King will be replaced by Mark Carney in April 2013 (BOE) & Mario Draghi (ECB)
  - b. FOMC quarterly statement, MPC re Interest Rates and Quantitative Easing (QE3)
  - c. Non-Farm Payroll (1st week Friday)
  - d. GDP, Core CPI, Core Retail Sales, Manufacturing and Service Indices
  - d) Non-Lagged MA must not be flat or small zigzag (i.e. ranging)
  - e) Do not open when upper and lower of the Bollinger Bands passes the centre part of the balloon and closing in because the price is not going anywhere.
  - f) Do not open a trade when the Colour CCI is having a gold colour unless the gold colour bar is a reasonably long bar.

**At all cost, you must avoid ranging market; Flat or less than 30 degree from horizontal line slope of Stochastic and small yellow CCI bar [less than 40 level]) and high volatility period i.e. bar with long wick) and NLMA and/or Stochastic are in ZZ mode.**

**Patience and Discipline - AVOID a Losing Trade using the Medium Risk Strategy**

Just to bring to your attention if you are using the Medium risk strategy, you must observe the following *must avoid rules*:

- 1) Never open a trade less than 8 pips to BB,
- 2) Be careful of opening a trade when the ST Arrow bar is a long bar because it may retrace in the same or next bar.
- 3) Study the five shapes of BB bands; price will seldom move further than stated 1) middle of BB, Top/bottom of BB or 3) opening outwards based on the advanced exit rule according to the five shapes of BB, unless the CCI bar turns green/red preferably a sizeable green/red bar.
- 4) After the SS and ST Arrow if the price has gone passed the BB and retraced within the M30 bar, you should wait for a significant retracement (at least more than 10 pips) before taking the same direction trade. If the next bar is a reversing price bar you must wait for this price bar to settle before opening a trade.

## 2. PPA-Low Risk Strategy - Open a Up/Buy Trade if the following conditions are satisfied:

- a) Close of Lime Green Arrow bar (Silver Trend) after the latest super signal DogerBlue arrow
- b) Wait until Colour CCI is Green (Ranging when ColourCCI is having a gold bar) and the CCI Green bar is increasing in size above the zero line
- c) The closing price of the arrow price bar must have a space of at least 8 pips to BB unless the BB is opening outwards from the BB squeeze.
- d) Price must pass up the Skyblue Non lagged MA
- e) Preferably, the stochastic has crossed over the 20 level from oversold but below the 80 level
- f) Not a long bar (i.e. more than 2 times of the previous bars), wait for next bar

Note for down/sell trade I shall leave it to your imagination.

## 3. MPPA - Medium Risk Strategy for Opening a Trade (You may begin trading at 0700 hours London time (Frankfurt Open) but be careful when the London open at 0800 hours)

If you prefer to trade more with a medium risk then you may open the trade after

- 1) Super Signal,
- 2) During the Silver Trend Arrow,
- 3) A good angle of Stochastic (preferably
  - 1) for Up trade between 0 and 2 O clock [i.e. 0 to 60 Degree from top vertical line], or
  - 2) for down trade between 4 and 6 O clock [i.e. 120 - 180 Degree from Top Vertical Line].
- 4) CCI bar is yellow but greater than 40 in the same direction of silver trend (You may add two horizontal lines of +40 and -40 in the Level Tab of ColorCCI ),
- 5) You may start trade at Frankfurt open but be careful when London open it may retrace.

Your exit strategy should be based on the 5 shapes of the Bollinger band stated below at paragraph 5

Sometimes, the BB appears to be opening outwards after the horizontal squeeze it may close again (If you intend to use the advanced exit strategy based on the opening outwards of the BB), thus if the price is near to the BB, it may be bettered for you to move the stop loss to about 8 pips to the BB, just to avoid loss due to sudden quick reversal.

## 4. Stop Loss

- a. 3 pips below of the setup super signal arrow Bar or Silver Trend arrow base (whichever is the shortest distance) and you may bring your Stop Loss to break even after 25 pips in profit
- b. Note for **BB opening Outwards Only** -if the bar is long and running outside the BB, you may want to take half a profit and move the stop loss to either break even plus one or just above/below the middle of BB.

**Note that you must not increase your Stop Loss.**

## 5. Take Profit

You may determine your Exit strategy based on the five shapes of the BB which are as follows:

### A) BB Opening Outwards - Advanced Exit Strategy:

You may let the trade run after CCI bar turns either green or red; until the earliest of the following event:

- 1) CCI green or red turns yellow,
- 2) Any of the two out of three indicators are satisfied:
  - a. CCI green reduced more than 20% as compared to the last bar,
  - b. the opposite BB is flat or curved in,
  - c. Stochastic changes direction
- 3) Super signal has a long wick or reversing bar
- 4) Super signal with Tasskit support/resistance line appears
- 5) Important News
- 6) Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- 7) 1700 hours

**Note for BB opening Outwards Only -if the bar is long and running outside the BB, you may want to take half a profit and move the stop loss to either break even plus one or just above/below the middle of BB. Let the other half run until it meets the above condition.**

### A1) Scale In Trade:

You may scale in if the following conditions are met:

- 1) If the CCI turns from green/red to yellow and in the next or following bars the CCI bar changes to green/red again, and
- 2) the Stochastic is having a good angle i.e. 0 to 2 O Clock (0 to 60 Degree) for up trade and 4 to 6 O Clock (120 to 180 Degree) for down trade, and
- 3) NLMA is not in ZZ or flat.

### B) Parallel up and down ♦ Take profit:

- a. SS X or X and arrow, or
- b. Long bar outside the BB, or
- c. Reversing at SS bar or SS Bar with long wick, or
- d. Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- e. 1700 hours

Note that you may scale in as in paragraph 5 A1)

### C) Horizontal and Parallel - Take Profit:

- a. 5 pips Below or 5 pips above BB, or
- b. 3 pips below/above Tasskit S/R
- c. Long Bar
- d. Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- e. 1700 hours, or

### D) Curving in both side or Curving in at one side start trade before Middle of BB ♦ Take Profit earliest of:

- a. Middle BB, or
- b. SS x or x and arrow, or
- c. Long Bar
- d) Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- e. 1700 hours, or

E) **Curving in both side or Curving in at one side start trade after Middle of BB ♦ Take Profit earliest of:**

- a. Above or below the BB, or
- b. SS x or x and arrow, or
- c. Long Bar
- d. Non Lagged MA has flattened or changed colour from SkyBlue to Tomato, or
- e. 1700 hours, or

#### 6. Trading Psychology i.e. Patience. Emotion, Greed and Revenge Trading

You must first overcome the below trading psychology by using Demo account before going Live.

**Remember when you trade please do not commit the two worst mistakes to get margin out as follows:**

- 1) without stop loss (no risk management) or even with stop loss, you must not increase your stop loss when the price is moving near to the stop loss.
- 2) add additional lot/s on your losing trade.

**Four more important points are as follows:**

- 1) If you missed the trade, try not to fix the trade to your thinking - Wait for the next perfect trade
- 2) Let the profit run unless one of the conditions of paragraph 4 is met for take profit. Move your stop loss to Break even at say 25 pips then either 1) use the trailing stop of 20 or 2) move your stop loss to the lowest of last three bars minus 1 pip and stop loss must be more than 15 pips.
- 3) Trade what you see per your indicators but not what you think.
- 4) Do not chase when the bar is fast moving out of BB and the Stochastic is in the oversold region for down price movement. It will usually retrace quickly (It can be stated as valley of death) unless it is a News trading which I do not recommend for Newbies.

#### Additional Trading Psychology

- 5) Good trader knows when to exit which is more important than a good system. Do not wait too long to take profit (try not to get the maximum pips) because sometimes the price retraces so fast and you will end up with a painful loss.
- 6) You must always aim for a good win to loss ratio (say at least 1.5 (preferably 3) to 1 ratio)
- 7) Patiently, wait for a perfect trade with a small stop loss.
- 8) Never dream of achieving the top and bottom of the trade which all the Newbies dreamt about (if you could achieve 1/3rd or more, you are lucky).

The rest of the indicators and template are in the next post.

Hi,

I successfully identified the entry into the market. I appreciate for the comprehensive notes on how to make wise decision about the market.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 02, 2013, 03:05:58 pm**

---

Good Trade for GU due to weaker manufacturing PMI. Chart of GU (M15) down trade for SPPA is attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 05, 2013, 04:37:47 pm**

---

Today after bad NFP EU, EJ, GU and GJ shot up. I attach EJ using SPPA for your information.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **shoot2scoot** on **April 05, 2013, 06:13:56 pm**

---

I traded the Euro for 85 pips today. Could the markets be finally getting back to normal? let's hope so. ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 12, 2013, 10:21:24 am**

---

Today, EU,EJ,GU and GJ pairs are very weak. A good downward trade for MPPA and SPPA. Chart of GU using SPPA is attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 17, 2013, 04:01:58 pm**

---

Incredible all four major pairs EU, EJ GU and GJ had good down trades. A chart of EJ using Latest SPPA is attached. Three down trades were made with exit based on BB shapes and others.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **FxFundManagement.com** on **April 18, 2013, 09:21:41 am**

---

If myfxbook results can be posted in this thread would be good to support your statement 90% accuracy system.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 26, 2013, 09:02:04 am**

---

I have changed the attachment of a new Silver Trend Signal with Alert indicator in my first post as requested.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **Piotr** on **April 26, 2013, 02:02:14 pm**

---

Hi, Charles :)  
Is the new Silver Trend working different way than old one?.. Why is it mq4 file and how to replace it - just delete an old ex4 file and replace it with new one?  
Thanks:-)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 26, 2013, 03:48:08 pm**

---

It has the same function as the old Silver Trend except it provides an alert message. You may delete the the following files from your indicators folder:  
SilverTrend\_Signal.mq4, and  
SilverTrend\_Signal.ex4.

Then copy the new SilverTrend\_signal.mq4 into your indicators folder.

#### **Other Matter**

Note that if you wish to be successful in trading you must keep you stop loss as tight as possible and a larger take profit (i.e. good reward risk ratio).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 06, 2013, 06:13:50 am**

---

I am back from my business and pleasure overseas trip for 28 days. Today is the UK public holiday, thus I will trade cautiously if time permits. Hopefully, I shall post a good trade after Mario Draghi speech.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 07, 2013, 04:43:19 pm**

---

Today when the German factory orders was good, EU and EJ had good up trades. I missed both trades. However, at 1430 hours (London Time), US Equity opened, EU, EJ, GU and GJ shot down. A chart of GU using SPPA is attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 12, 2013, 09:02:40 am**

---

Charles,  
I'm Hans and I'm started to read your Pro\_PriceActions post.

Start of post. One of the rule mentioned:

"Never open a trade when the closing price of the bar is less than 8 pips from BB unless the Non-Lagged MA has a good angle and the BB is opening outwards from Squeezed position (horizontal & parallel usually less than 10-20 pips before breakout)"

Can I assume the reason of not opening a trade when the closing BAR is less than 8 pips from BB is due to decline in trend?

If the Non-Lagged MA has good angle and BB is opening outwards, these two combination exception allow us to open a trade 'cos trade momentum still exist.

Last question, may I know the SL and TP for TF 30 Mins and 4 Hrs.

Hans

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 12, 2013, 11:03:20 am**

---

Hi Hans

The reason for not opening a trade when the closing price is less than 8 pips to the BB is that there is only 2% chance that the price will go outside the BB (You can also interpret that at most of the time the currency strength decreases when it is near to the BB line (S/R Line). Thus, there is no point to take profit at less than 8 pips even though the following conditions are satisfied:

- 1) NLMA has an angle and separation (currency Trend and price action of strength), and
- 2) Stochastic has a good angle between 30 and 70 level, ideally at 50 level (Currency trend), and
- 3) CCI is green/red (Currency Strength), and
- 4) Signal Bars (Currency Strength for the time frame and its adjacent time frames)

Unless the BB is opening outwards.

It is normal after the super signal after Silver Trend arrow if the CCI 20 bar is not in the same direction the price will usually retrace in the next bar. However, if the CCI bar is more the level 40 and Stochastic has a good slope and it is in the same direction as Silver Trend arrow then the price will normally, reach the middle of the BB or farther. If the CCI bar is green/red and signal bars is in the same direction then the price will normally reach the opposing BB or farther.

***After customising and trading using the system:***

A. It is my experience that if you wish to be profitable, you must try not to take a trade when the price is near and outside the BB.

Preferably wait for retracement if the price is too near to the BB or outside the BB by either :

- 1) Watching closely the M1 signal bars change colour from retracement direction to the same direction of the Silver Trend arrow, and
- 2) Stochastic slope and colour (I attach a colour reactive up/down Stochastic indicator to replace the last Stochastic indicator) and
- 3) CCI bar (colour and Length) in the same direction (Refer to scale in paragraph,A1 of the first post of this thread).

You may replace the stochastic indicator, stochastic\_color\_v1.02classicC mod 1.exe with color stochastic V1.04. Set the Stochastic to 14,3,3, SMMA and high/low to be colour sensitive in the up/down trend if you preferred.

B. Your stop loss must be much lesser than your take profit i.e. Profit risk ratio must be good. Keep you stop loss between 8 and 15 pips for M30 (Position your stop loss at the Smallest of either 1) at the middle of the Silver Trend arrow (not the base of the Silver Trend arrow as recommended before), or 2) 2 pips above higher high of last bar, or 3) just outside BB, or 4) above/below middle of BB, or 5) above/below Tasskit but it must be no less than 8 pips.)

C. H4 the stop loss must be the same as paragraph B but the stop loss must be at least 32 pips.

Good Luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 13, 2013, 12:37:43 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on May 12, 2013, 11:03:20 am

Hi Hans

The reason for not opening a trade when the closing price is less than 8 pips to the BB is that there is only 2% chance that

the price will go outside the BB (You can also interpret that at most of the time the currency strength decreases when it is near to the BB line (S/R Line). Thus, there is no point to take profit at less than 8 pips even though the following conditions are satisfied:

- 1) NLMA has an angle and separation (currency Trend and price action of strength), and
- 2) Stochastic has a good angle between 30 and 70 level, ideally at 50 level (Currency trend), and
- 3) CCI is green/red (Currency Strength), and
- 4) Signal Bars (Currency Strength for the time frame and its adjacent time frames)

Unless the BB is opening outwards.

It is normal after the super signal after Silver Trend arrow if the CCI 20 bar is not in the same direction the price will usually retrace in the next bar. However, if the CCI bar is more the level 40 and Stochastic has a good slope and it is in the same direction as Silver Trend arrow then the price will normally, reach the middle of the BB or farther. If the CCI bar is green/red and signal bars is in the same direction then the price will normally reach the opposing BB or farther.

#### **After customising and trading using the system:**

A. It is my experience that if you wish to be profitable, you must try not to take a trade when the price is near and outside the BB.

Preferably wait for retracement if the price is too near to the BB or outside the BB by either :

- 1) Watching closely the M1 signal bars change colour from retracement direction to the same direction of the Silver Trend arrow, and
- 2) Stochastic slope and colour (I attach a colour reactive up/down Stochastic indicator to replace the last Stochastic indicator) and

- 3) CCI bar (colour and Length) in the same direction (Refer to scale in paragraph,A1 of the first post of this thread).

You may replace the stochastic indicator, stochastic\_color\_v1.02classicC mod 1.exe with color stochastic V1.04. Set the Stochastic to 14,3,3, SMMA and high/low to be colour sensitive in the up/down trend if you preferred.

B. Your stop loss must be much lesser than your take profit i.e. Profit risk ratio must be good. Keep your stop loss between 8 and 15 pips for M30 (Position your stop loss at the Smallest of either 1) at the middle of the Silver Trend arrow (not the base of the Silver Trend arrow as recommended before), or 2) 2 pips above higher high of last bar, or 3) just outside BB, or 4) above/below middle of BB, or 5) above/below Tasskit but it must be no less than 8 pips.)

C. H4 the stop loss must be the same as paragraph B but the stop loss must be at least 32 pips.

Good Luck!

Charles, Thanks for the guidance.

When the market open, I look at several parameters and was wondering how those parameter helps in trading. I highlighted those questions in the attachment for ease of reference.

Hans

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 13, 2013, 09:54:30 am**

---

Hi Hans

A) **This customised indicator is best for trading during the trending market. It is better to trade during the following periods:**

- 1) London Time, 7am (Frankfurt Open) to 11am(Frankfurt at lunch) – Be careful when London open at 8am
- 2) London Time 12.30pm to 3.30pm Be careful 1) US FX open at 1pm and 2)US Equity open at 2.30pm
- 3) You may trade between 12 midnights London Time to 2am for small trend.

B) **Alter the Super Signal to be more reactive to Price by changing following two input parameters of Super Signal:**

- a. Dist 2 from 21 to 15 and
- b. Dist 1 from 15 to 8.

C) **Super Signal**

X and arrow are produced by Super Signal it is usually indicating that is likely to be a top of the uptrend, but it may repaint and move higher if the strength of the price according to the CCI bar and signal bars are green.

- a. X itself is usually an opposing force of the trend not as strong as x followed by an arrow.
- b. X or/and arrow if it is on the top will usually have an x or/and arrow at the bottom in the following bars.
- c. It is like a ZZ or ZZ\_Semafor ball 1/2/3 or MDFX ZZ.

D) **Tasskit**

- a. Tasskit horizontal line – It is ADX 10 – It acts as a very strong support/resistance line, thus it is best for the price to pass the Tasskit horizontal line before opening a trade.
- b. Tasskit tiny purple arrow – it does not repaint for this arrow – Normally, the price is highly likely to follow the arrow direction if Stochastic and CCI bar are in the same direction including the NLMA and signal bars M1.
- c. Tasskit centre vertical line – it does repaint until it is closed – it shows a continuous e uptrend and this is supported by CCI bar, Stochastic NLMA and signal bars, M1 and M5.

E) **Signal bars**

M1 Signal Bars indicate a good responsive price action.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 13, 2013, 10:41:29 pm**

---

As I am busy with other business I try to trade M30 whenever time permits. However, I have shifted my attention to H4 and Daily trade due to my work commitment. I attach a H4 UJ for your eyes only.

#### **Consolidation**

Yes, I have added Aroon(25) for H4 and Daily to identify consolidation easily when both Aroon up (Blue) and Aroon Down(red) are parallel especially when both are at level 30 and below.

#### **Opening A perfect Trade**

When Aroon Up and Aroon down crosses and together with Stochastic and CCI(20) it is a very strong signal either for up or down. For Up trade Aroon Up is moving to 100 and Aroon down is moving toward 30.

#### **Another way to Exit**

It is also very useful to identify for exit together with 5 shapes of BB especially either Aroon UP or Aroon down is at 100 and then it moves toward 70/80 level together with Stochastic changing colour. You may add another way to exit using Aroon and Stochastic if you have not spotted any of the initial exit rules in my 1st post of this thread.

#### **Understanding the Usefulness of Aroon indicator - I do not prefer to use the Aroon Oscillator**

For those who want to understand Aroon indicator please refer to the link, <http://forex-indicators.net/aroon> (Just remember I have changed Blue for Aroon UP instead of Red and Red for Aroon Down instead of Blue)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 14, 2013, 08:56:44 am**

---

Today, after London 8am, there was a down trend for EU,EJ,GU and GJ. I used the SPPA to take EJ and GJ. A chart of GU is attached. Though the Stochastic, CCI and Aroon are indicating a good down trend but the price bar was long and it moved outside the BB significantly (Price Action), thus I took profit on GJ and EJ.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 14, 2013, 04:08:46 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

Hope you are able to find time to trade. Today I did my first MPPA trade (Middle Risk) I accidentally hit close when I actually wanted to move the SL to BE, anyway it is about 25 pips profit on demo account. I have attached my trade for your review and appreciate your advise. It seem all conditions are aligned but I have one question, MPPA the #1 condition require a supper signal, the x with arrow in blue color appeared on 14 May 2013 @ 14:00 meet the condition?

Hans

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 14, 2013, 08:08:40 pm**

---

Hi Hans

The opening of trade including the stop loss is correct for Medium Risk PPA (MPPA). I am surprised my Silver Trend arrow appeared one bar earlier than your Silver Trend arrow. Of course, one must be careful of the doji bar which could reverse a trade but not in this case.

I did not take this trade but I attach a chart if I have taken and followed the rule 100% re SL and possible timing of TP.

3rd & 4th Best Timing of TP decription is missing in the chart.

3rd Best TP Based on 1)Reversing Bar, 2)Opposing BB Flat & 3) Stochastic crossed level 80

4th Best TP based on NLMA changed colour & Taskit S/R line appeared.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 15, 2013, 01:01:02 am**

---

Charles,

Thanks for the advise and addition pointer on TP and moving of SL.  
I will demo and practice more. Probably over the next two days I will have limited time to trade and this is due to my traveling schedule.

Sliver Trend appearing late vs. your, may be it is due to data feed.  
What are you using, I'm using AXitrader  
Hans

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **cyberryder** on **May 15, 2013, 02:09:03 am**

---

this manual strategy seems to be interesting. Is there no way to implement it into an EA? A lot of us work fulltime, so no chance to sit in front of my charts during london session. Anyway..  
thanks a lot for sharing!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 15, 2013, 07:22:03 am**

---

I am using ICMarkets NY server and I have a fast internet connection.

I am not an expert in writing EA. You may PM me if you are.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 15, 2013, 05:15:15 pm**

---

Charles,

1. I'm not an EA program.

This is my 2nd MMP demo trading EURUSD. I wrote all the entry criteria in the chart.  
TP=CCI decline by 20%  
Thanks for guidance.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 15, 2013, 07:00:06 pm**

---

Hi Hans

I did not trade today except on the daily trade. Actually, all your stop loss position and take profit were very good. Though the BB was opening outwards, stochastic slope was good and Stochastic was at about 50 and CCI bar was way over -40 (Red), under MPPA rule you should open your down trade immediately when the Silver Trend arrow appeared (Never open a trade when it was too near or outside the BB - High risk).  
Perhaps, you should wait until 7th bar after the Silver Trend arrow when Stochastic again had a good slope; the price passed the NLMA and the ledge (support line of the last three consolidated bars). Especially, the predictive red CCI bar was longer and I presumed at that time the signal bars for M1 to H1 were red. That was a better and safer time to open a down trade.

I attach a chart to show possible two entries and a chart including Aroon indicator to show you the consolidated bars when Aroon up (Blue) & Aroon down (Red) were parallel (Marked with two black vertical dotted lines) - You **do not need to use** the Aroon indicator because the consolidated period was indicated by the 1) flattened NLMA, 2) almost flattened Stochastic after the long green bar & 3) the opposing BB was flat as well:

- 1) Higher risk at Silver Trend arrow (Perfect conditions except too near the BB - smaller lot if possible or do not open because it was too near to BB).
- 2) At the 7th bar after the Silver Trend bars.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 16, 2013, 09:36:57 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on May 15, 2013, 07:00:06 pm



Hi Hans

I did not trade today except on the daily trade. Actually, all your stop loss position and take profit were very good. Though the BB was opening outwards, stochastic slope was good and Stochastic was at about 50 and CCI bar was way over -40 (Red), under MPPA rule you should open your down trade immediately when the Silver Trend arrow appeared (Never open a trade when it was too near or outside the BB - High risk). Perhaps, you should wait until 7th bar after the Silver Trend arrow when Stochastic again had a good slope; the price passed the NLMA and the ledge (support line of the last three consolidated bars). Especially, the predictive red CCI bar was longer and I presumed at that time the signal bars for M1 to H1 were red. That was a better and safer time to open a down trade.

I attach a chart to show possible two entries and a chart including Aroon indicator to show you the consolidated bars when Aroon up (Blue) & Aroon down (Red) were parallel (Marked with two black vertical dotted lines) - You **do not need to use** the Aroon indicator because the consolidated period was indicated by the 1) flattened NLMA, 2) almost flattened Stochastic after the long green bar & 3) the opposing BB was flat as well:

- 1) Higher risk at Silver Trend arrow (Perfect conditions except too near the BB - smaller lot if possible or do not open because it was too near to BB).
- 2) At the 7th bar after the Silver Trend bars.

Charles,

Thanks for the advise.

1. I noted the Silver Trend appeared and disappeared or it re-paint. For this trade I waited for the Silver Trend arrow to permanently display before deciding to enter the trade. While waiting CCI go beyond the -40 marker. Here I also noted price near the BB and I also saw BB opening.

I understand what you saying - do not chase the trade or use smaller lot or better still wait for second entry opportunity per your attachment.

Q1: For MMP, Silver Trend repaint, the rule stated enter during Silver Trend. By this statement do this meant that once I see the arrow appeared I can consider the condition fulfill or I need to wait for it to permanently display?

Q2. M1 to H1 should be same color as trade direction, frankly I did not notify this and I do not know how this can be apply to trading. Perhaps I need your enlightenment.

The rest, I think I understand

Thanks

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 16, 2013, 09:52:55 am**

Hi Hans

Reply to questions 1 and 2.

1) Silver Trend arrow will repaint until the bar closed. As Long as the Silver Trend arrow appeared and all conditions were satisfied especially CCI, Stoch, BB Opening outwards, NLMA and signal bars, you could open a down trade.

If the Silver Trend Arrow disappeared after the close of the bar, you may consider to close the trade even you have made a small loss which is highly unlikely because CCI and Stochastic are in good and trending direction.

2) Signal Bars on the top right hand corner - Normally, when you wish to open the M30 trades you will prefer all the signal bars from rows M1 to H1 are in the same direction - good strength.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 16, 2013, 10:25:30 am**

This morning I traded EURJPY and GBPJPY. I took profit for GBPJPY twice based on the Silver Trend and Exit rule of the opposing BB line when CCI just turned green.

I scaled in after the red price bar fell before the NLMA and the next bar the CCI turned green and the signals bars were almost all turned green, and it was above Tasskit support line and I exit when the long bar was way outside the BB at the Super Signal bar. Quick profit for M30 and I am going out now.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 16, 2013, 10:11:57 pm**

I attach the daily trade of EURUSD using MPPA. I had taken the trade a bit earlier during the Silver Trend arrow while the CCI had not reached the -40 level though it crossed zero. Other

indicators showing good confirmation were as follows:

- 1) Stochastic had a good slope and at about 50,
- 2) BB appeared to be funelling outwards,
- 3) NLMA though flattened but it was red,
- 4) Signal Bars of M5, M30, H1 H4 and Daily were red, and
- 5) Aroon Down was moving upward.

For safer entry you may wait for the next bar after Silver Trend arrow bar.

Refer to the option of taking profit as described in the chart using the standard rules of MPPA

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 19, 2013, 04:20:45 am**

Charles,

Due to my travel schedule I was unable to trade. However, I revisit some past trade taken and I have two question:

1. Reverse Bar- Are you referring to Candle stick, example Doji, Hanging man etc. I see several posting, the Reverse Bar for exit was mentioned.
2. TASSKIT- consist of ADX 10, ADX 10 and ADX 20. When I viewed the chart I'm not able to tell when line is ADX 10, ADX 14 & ADX 20.
3. TASSKIT - TASSKIT act as support and resistance, assume it appeared yesterday or those appeared 6 hours ago. Do I need to reconsider them as part of support and resistance in my on going trading?

Thanks Hans

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 19, 2013, 07:56:05 am**

Hi Hans

In reply to your queries in chorological order are as follows:

- 1) Reversing bar at the Super Signal x and arrow meant either for example if it is an up trade the bar is red instead of green or the bar is green but the price bar has a long upper wick. At any time you have to be careful of Doji, hanging man, inside or outside bar for reversing candle pattern.
- 2) Tasskit 10,14,20 – Tasskit 10 is the strong support/resistance line. I am sorry that for ADX14 and ADX20 I am not able to identify them. Can somebody help? I only use the Support /Resistance to consider my opening and closing trade and the tiny arrow head to provide me a probability of movement in the same direction at 80% for EU, EJ and GU and 70% for GJ. The middle line in the bar is a bit difficult to call.
- 3) Tasskit Support/Resistance - You should consider only if the S/R line extend to the existing bar, otherwise, you should disregard the S/R of Tasskit because you have already had strong Upper/Lower/middle BB and NLMA S/R.

As I have limited time, I am trading using 12 pairs using the alert signal of Silver Trend mostly with H4 and Daily time frames which are even more accurate than M30 (less noise for higher time frame).

If you are trading using H4, Daily, or Weekly, you still need to consider the important news e.g. NFP, Interest Rates, GDP, Bernanke, Mark Carney, Mario Draghi, Haruhiko Kuroda, FOMC minutes, Inflation minutes, G7, Eurogroup meeting, G20, War, crises etc.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 19, 2013, 09:50:14 am**

Quote from: charleslimuk on May 19, 2013, 07:56:05 am

Hi Hans

In reply to your queries in chorological order are as follows:

- 1) Reversing bar at the Super Signal x and arrow meant either for example if it is an up trade the bar is red instead of green or the bar is green but the price bar has a long upper wick. At any time you have to be careful of Doji, hanging man, inside or outside bar for reversing candle pattern.
- 2) Tasskit 10,14,20 – Tasskit 10 is the strong support/resistance line. I am sorry that for ADX14 and ADX20 I am not able to identify them. Can somebody help? I only use the Support /Resistance to consider my opening and closing trade and the tiny arrow head to provide me a probability of movement in the same direction at 80% for EU, EJ and GU and 70% for GJ. The middle line in the bar is a bit difficult to call.
- 3) Tasskit Support/Resistance - You should consider only if the S/R line extend to the existing bar, otherwise, you should disregard the S/R of Tasskit because you have already had strong Upper/Lower/middle BB and NLMA S/R.

As I have limited time, I am trading using 12 pairs using the alert signal of Silver Trend mostly with H4 and Daily time frames which are even more accurate than M30 (less noise for higher time frame).  
If you are trading using H4, Daily, or Weekly, you still need to consider the important news e.g. NFP, Interest Rates, GDP, Bernanke, Mark Carney, Mario Draghi, Haruhiko Kuroda, FOMC minutes, Inflation minutes, G7, Eurogroup meeting, G20, War, crises etc.

Charles, Thank You for answering the post on Sunday morning.  
I understand your points. I have not gone live, still at demo stage. Will practise more before going live. Due to work commitments, I too need to trade at higher TF.  
Good Week Ahead!  
Hans

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 20, 2013, 05:57:59 am**

---

Charles,  
I planned to demo H4 and D1. What trailing stop will you recommend?

I read the the site and it mentioned close the trade at 12, it is end of the day USA close? I can trade from Asia, European and till noon USA.

When trading H4 do this mean I can observe the trade once every four hour, by following the bar so that a decide can be make. I'm unable to watch the trade constantly so H4 or D1 is more suitable for me. What is your recommendation.  
Hans

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 20, 2013, 07:32:44 am**

---

For H4 and daily, it is normal to open when the last candle close. If you are busy you do not need to watch the candle until it is close. Alternatively, you may open the trade in the London morning time. Make sure that the setup is perfect.

The recommended trailing loss is 35 pips for H4 and Daily.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 21, 2013, 04:29:41 pm**

---

Charles,

Today I tried trading the H4 on USDJPY. I closed with -1 pips afte seeing the CCI reduced by about 25%. The highest pips gained was +25 pips and was planing for it to gain +32 pips before moving the SL to BE. I attached the chat for your comments

Hans

Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 21, 2013, 05:22:04 pm**

---

Hi Hans

As you entered a long trade just after the middle BB where CCI passed level 40 and BB was almost horizontal. However, my adjacent CCI bar was not green – your CCI bar was green.

If you have read the five BB rules, you will realise that if the CCI bar was not green you should be prepared to take profit at the middle of BB (in your case, you started after middle BB – For me I will not even take this trade though the Stochastic was at a good level and ok slope only).

Actually, when you saw the Super Signal X bar it was a reversing bar and doji bar, thus you should take profit at the super Signal bar.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 22, 2013, 05:51:40 am**

---

To All Members

The Forex Lines V7 which made up of the following:

- 1) Semafor,
- 2) Regression Lines (Centre of Gravity Lines)
- 3) Stochastic,
- 4) Similar to CCI zero lines and strength, and
- 5) Oversold and Overbought lines (BB)

which is more accurate (up to 99%) and you could trade using M1, M5, M15, M30, H1, H4, daily and Weekly and your take profit to risk ratio is even bettered,

I attach a chart with markings of Entry, Exit, Stop Loss, Take Profit and Commentaries ( You must open in the direction of the main trend i.e. Blue/Red Star and preferably it begins your trade where the price is in the Blue/Red region and your Stochastic and Strength (Green/Red) indicators (tumblers) are as near to the Oversold/Overbought BB).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **hanscafe59** on **May 22, 2013, 07:05:04 am**

---

Charles,

You are coming out with new indicators to support the trade faster then I could learn. Please advise if it will be better to switch new method vs. BB. I'm asking because I have just started BB method about a week ago and has not stablished.

Hans  
Thanks.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 22, 2013, 09:06:35 am**

---

Hi Hans

It just a thought that the latest indicators may be easier for newbies to make profit because it has less indicators to take care. You can continue to use the ProPriceAction. I am still testing this methodology for at least three more weeks.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **jshear** on **May 22, 2013, 10:38:32 am**

---

Where does one find Forex Lines V7 I see posts about it on this forum but no link to find it?

Jeff ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 22, 2013, 10:50:27 am**

---

Hi JShear

Still testing my version and it is not available until three weeks time. Alternatively, you may auction at ebay.com for Forex Lines V7 (Cheaply). Quite similar to MDFX with an EA for opening and exiting the determined trend direction using H4.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 23, 2013, 07:26:21 am**

---

How amazing, the FL indicators are performing. I opened three trades, one for H4, EURJPY it is making more than 200 pips and it is still running. The exit strategy is very easy, if in this case (the attached chart) the yellow opposing ball appears, you could close in the next bar

after the opposing yellow ball if the yellow ball is not pushed down further or alternatively, you must close when the Smart CCI and Stochastic (hot pink turned to Dodger Blue at the horizontal line). The red and lime green line is a LSMA, The two dotted horizontal lines are overbought and oversold region.

Currently, I used the EA to opened my two daily trades (Not very accurate EA - Will abundant EA after these two trades - First you have to determine the trend direction and the EA was opening late by more than 100 pips). I attach two more charts of Daily trades opened by the EA (Total pips gain is approximately 65 pips).

I am impressed with this customised indicator - Simple, Accurate and Easy - It has a similar Sell and buy region and middle Line - very similar to the BB. There are only one star and one yellow ball. You open a trade in the direction of the Star (preferably in either sell (Red lines region) or Buy (blue lines region) subject to the confirmation if the Tumbler Smart CCI and Stochastic preferably passes through either 1) from the oversold region or 2) overbought region and then the Hot pink/dodger blue line must crosses 1) above for buy/2) below for sell at the horizontal line.

Lastly, even at the crosses of horizontal line you must make sure that the price bar is in the right direction before opening a trade and the price is preferably in the Blue/Red lines region at the time of opening a trade.

Remember to put your stop loss and then move SL to breakeven plus 1 (make sure it is > 35 pips) for H4 and Daily and then so on as the price progresses.

In addition, I have added a 1LSMA and 4SMA shift one to the main chart to confirm the tumbler crosses of the horizontal. Thus, these two MA will show you clearly whether the price bar is in the right direction and with angle and separation, these two MA confirms the strength and direction of the Price Action.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 23, 2013, 02:01:39 pm**

I have decided to trade eight pairs each for H4 and Daily in two screens. I have added the 1LSMA and 4SMA shifted one to the chart to confirm the beginning of any trade. I attach the 8 pairs in one screen layout. Since I used this system for last three days, I made over 500 pips. You need to observe the bar every 4 hours or/and daily.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **qprfc777** on **May 24, 2013, 03:46:33 am**

Yes Charles made the same trade on the eurjpy as you, closed the trade at the yellow sun at 214 pips also took the usdjpy trade closed at 118 pips also took the eurchf trade closed at 127 pips and a few other trades, closed out all for just over 500 pips for the day.

I, m trading 10 prs however i, m checking the trend via the 4 hr and taking trades via the 1 hr where i am able to get into the trades earlier.

Also i, m using a chart autofresh because i, m finding the bottom indicator FL23 (blue/white) line seems to change entry/exit by 1 bar when changing t/f or reopening the charts, no big deal.

BTW i, m not using the EA

Regards

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 24, 2013, 08:16:51 am**

Hi qprfc777

You have done well. Using H4 Trend and opening trade using one hour is very good idea if you have time to check every hour. It seems I do not have the problem of Auto-refresh.

This is an excellent system for emotionless. accurate and simple system. Just remember you have to manage your stop loss.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **hollandjan** on **May 24, 2013, 09:34:10 am**

---

Hi Charles,

I also bought the forex lines, but i have a few questions, maybe you can help me.. If i understood right, you start a trade when the pink/blue crosses the middle line and the green/red line is in the OB/OS zone and the price is preferably in the sell/buy zone but at least above the middle line for a sell and below the middle line for a buy.

Is this correct ? Thanks in advance for answering !

Jan.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 24, 2013, 10:25:06 am**

---

Hi Hollandjan

The Green/Red, LSMA, and Smart CCI, HotPink/Dodger Blue Line will be ideally crossed/near to the OB/OS and moving down or up. This provides you a good strength and trend.

However, at the time of taking the trade (say Up trade) the following **rules for Perfect Trade** are:

- 1) Blue Star ball at the blue lines or below the thick two blue lines
- 2) Before opening an up trade:
  - a. HotPink/Dodger Blue line must cross the horizontal line (Dodger Blue Horizontal Line is down and Hotpink horizontal line is up),
  - b. You should open the up trade at the 1st available blue price bar.
  - c. Blue price bar must not be too far above the highest thin blue line (preferably within the blue lines in the main chart)
- 3) Good slope of Smart CCI, and
- 4) LSMA is sloping upward and turning green. This indicator is much slower, so you may take it as less Price Action/important, thus, you may attach less significant for opening of a trade. However the price will move more if LSMA moved from oversold to overbought (i.e. a good slope),

**Never Open a trade:**

- 1) Price is close to the middle of BB (Seagreen) – i.e. far away from the buy/sell zone
- 2) CCI has no slope i.e. price bar is ranging usually short price bars or Up/down long bar with long wicks
- 3) CCI has a small/tiny loop or CCI has no slope
- 4) LSMA is very flat
- 5) 1 hour before and after every important news (If you are trading using H4, Daily, or Weekly, you still need to consider the important news e.g. NFP, Interest Rates, GDP, Bernanke, Mark Carney, Mario Draghi, Haruhiko Kuroda, FOMC minutes, Inflation minutes, G7, Eurogroup meeting, G20, War, crises etc.)

**Stop Loss**

- 1) Stop Loss at open after crossing of CCI at the below star or yellow ball in the direction of star (Blue star for up/red star for down)
- 2) Move your stop loss after profit of more than 35 pips for H4/Daily or 25 pips for hourly (preferably the lowest of the last three bars or more than 25/35 pips)

**Exit**

- 1) When the Smart CCI (HotPink/Dodger Blue reverses and crosses at the horizontal line (e.g. Horizontal line changes colour from Dodger Blue to Hotpink that is the end of the down trade thus you must exit),
- 2) The earliest to exit if the opposing small yellow ball appears with either a reversing wick of the bar or a reversing bar. Otherwise you wait for the next bar whether the price pushes the yellow ball further. If the bar after the yellow ball is a reversing bar, you may consider seriously to exit.

**Scale In**

- 1) You may scale in, in the same direction as the star ball, if price return to the buy zone and CCI crosses upward again for up trend.

**Good Practice**

- 1) Trading in M1, M5, M15, M30 and H1 you may like to switch to 4 Hours to check the trend of H4 first before opening a trade in the same direction using lower TF (Provided the lower TF is having the same direction).

You may mark your H4 TF with an up/down tiny arrow (drag and drop from Insert/ arrows drop down menu), thus, when you switch to the lower TF the tiny arrow will indicate the trend of H4).

I attach an example of the possible good trade and not to trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **hollandjan** on **May 24, 2013, 10:41:14 am**

---

Thanks Charles for the detailed explanation !!

Jan.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **Jake** on **May 25, 2013, 01:40:34 pm**

---

Thanks, Charles, for all the information you have and are providing. I had been following the Pro Price Action M30 discussions and thinking about motivating myself to have a go. Now with the Forex Lines I have decided to enter the fray. My history as a manual trader is pathetic really, although I have been getting into the black lately after many years of trying. I am hoping your approach will truly take away the subjective element, or that it will do so sufficiently and with clarity so that I will be able to follow OK. I have set up day, 4 hour and 1 hour charts for each of the currencies you are following, so looking forward to your ongoing input and hope to be able to ask intelligent questions and contribute as well.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 25, 2013, 05:20:49 pm**

---

Hi keepCalm

For H4 and daily you should win 99% of the trade in addition, your take profit is much higher than stop loss. Make sure you manage your stop loss (risk management) then you are on the way to a successful trading in forex, gold, silver, wti, Brent, indices, etc. Good luck and please contribute to this thread.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **Ron** on **May 25, 2013, 07:13:09 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

Forex lines does seem great. I'm not sure if you mentioned it this thread or I read it somewhere else, that the stars don't repaint. I find though that they do repaint. Do you agree? I'm just demoing these indicators on 30min tf and they have been fantastic other than the 2 to 5 bar delay when the yellow star repaints. I've just opened small lots and wait out the dip because the stars really seem to nail tops and bottoms even in the middle of the upper and lower bands. Appreciate your comments. Thanks, Ron.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 25, 2013, 07:33:15 pm**

---

The star is quite large so it has a bit of room for small increase in price and it will repaint after the room is used up. That is why the FL is using Smart CCI tumbler to confirm any reversal of trade after the star, basing on the Smart CCI Tumbler, **the horizontal line turns from hot pink to dodger blue line for Down trade** (You may open down trade at the earliest red price bar after the horizontal dodger blue line at the **sell red lines zone**) or from **dodger blue to hot pink horizontal line for UP trade**. It is a good practice for you to check that the M30 trend is similar to H4 before opening a trade.

FL is a very accurate, simple and a fantastic indicator. Unfortunately, the user manual is lack of explanation.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **tonyfx168** on **May 26, 2013, 01:50:18 am**

---

Hi Charles,

You said "It is a good practice to check that the M30 trend is similar to H4 before opening a trade" in reply # 449. How can we IDENTIFY the "TREND" of "M30" and the "TREND" of "H4" so that we can compare those 2 trends?

Thanks  
Tony

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 26, 2013, 09:55:21 am**

---

Hi TonyFx

It is easy because FL stated you trade in the direction of the trend i.e. Blue star for up trend (open long only) and Red star for down trend (open short only). Before opening the M30 trade switch to H4 to check for the direction and then switch back to M30 to confirm that the two charts are in the same trend/direction.

Alternatively, every four hours you can mark/check the H4 chart a small red down/up arrow or green dotted vertical line for up and magenta dotted vertical line for down . Thus, when you switch back to M30 you know which direction is H4 by looking at the small arrow/dotted vertical line.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 26, 2013, 07:35:41 pm**

---

I attach a chart of GU to show two trades you might avoid.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **tonyfx168** on **May 27, 2013, 01:34:36 am**

---

Hi Charles,  
In reply#442, you mentioned about "chart auto-fresh".What does this feature mean? How can we attach this feature to our chart?  
Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 27, 2013, 06:11:24 am**

---

I attach a auto-refresh indicator a requested.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **tonyfx168** on **May 27, 2013, 07:44:39 am**

---

Hi Charles,  
You still owe me the answer to this question: What are the meaning & the purpose of this "Auto-Refresh" indicator?  
Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 27, 2013, 11:20:39 am**

---

Hi Tony

It refreshes every minute I think,thus keep your indicator up to date with the movement. I do not think, FL requires the auto refresh indicator.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 28, 2013, 04:17:22 pm**

---

After waiting for so long I decided to open EJ and GJ (Not so perfect trades especially the price is in between the lowest blue dotted line and green middle line.) but the LSMA was turning from green to red especially GJ had dipped below the overbought. The price bar was longish blue thus I switched to H1 and H4 and I found that the yellow ball at H1 was being pushed upward until the red bar is appearing at H1 and H4. I attach the daily charts for EJ and GJ and currently I have just over 80 pips for both and still progressing.



Most of the H4 perfect trades happened at London time 12 midnight and 2pm on the 28/5/2013 while I was in bed early due to the UK and US were having public holiday.

I have decided to close both trades with a total win of approximately 80 pips for EJ and GJ because the governor of the Bank of Japan will be speaking at London time 1am while I will be sleeping. The indicators did not seem to show a strong downward trend. Perhaps, after his speech the Japanese Yen will be weakened.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **samsnz** on **May 29, 2013, 03:00:41 am**

---

Forex lines - The Star Moves !!, even after the CCI turns white from blue the star can still move and a higher high (or a lower low) can be formed, so its not that reliable.... the charts look good on hindsight...any explanations??  
(on EURAUD 4Hr the sun (sell star) came up on 27th, then the white blue line changed colour, now it is showing on 28th, it can keep doing that for any number of days until off course the market turns, and then it will appear that the indicator is perfect...)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 29, 2013, 05:28:23 am**

---

Hi Sam

EU had no star appeared on the 27/5/2013. Can you please be more precise? Between 27th until now EU H4 has no perfect trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **hollandjan** on **May 29, 2013, 06:47:35 am**

---

Quote from: samsnz on May 29, 2013, 03:00:41 am

Forex lines - The Star Moves !!, even after the CCI turns white from blue the star can still move and a higher high (or a lower low) can be formed, so its not that reliable.... the charts look good on hindsight...any explanations??  
(on EURAUD 4Hr the sun (sell star) came up on 27th, then the white blue line changed colour, now it is showing on 28th, it can keep doing that for any number of days until off course the market turns, and then it will appear that the indicator is perfect...)

Yeah, you are right, stars are moving ! I saw the same on the 4H UC chart, first it came up on 21 may, now it moved to 28 may ( i marked the place ro check), also on AUDUSD it moved.

Jan.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **samsnz** on **May 29, 2013, 06:54:00 am**

---

HI Charles

Its the EURAUD 4 hr chart - it had a sell star (the big star) a couple days back, (see the pink dot in the jpeg) - now its moved today to where it is now, even though the blue line turned white, (thats the CCI line I think) in my template. What am I missing here. It will keep moving up until one day when it will be the top, and change of trend -- how do we know that it is the final star for that move.

The same thing happened on the daily chart, but its CCI is not turned white, so that is understandable, the star can move?

What exactly confirms that the star will not move anymore, in any timeframe.

It also moved for AUD 4 hr and daily.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 29, 2013, 10:07:51 am**

---

Hi Sam and Jan

## EURAUD

You should wait until the horizontal line turns from white to dodger blue (my chart is from hot pink to dodger blue i.e. the dodger blue line crosses down the horizontal line), thereafter you should open a short trade after the first available red candle if the price is in or below the red lines (Buy Zone) or at about 25% above the distance between highest dotted red line and middle green line. Since the Smart CCI had crossed /touched the overbought line and has a good slope toward the horizontal line, it would be a good down trade in the next few bars hopefully. LSMA is a bit slower (You do not need to wait for LSMA to turn red for opening the trade but if it is curving down and moving down (i.e. red) the price will be very strongly down with very little small up/down price bars after opening an up trade.

As in this case, it is best for you to wait for another additional rule that is the LSMA (thick green and red line) to cross down the overbought region before taking this trade. If the red and green line, LSMA, stays above the overbought region it will cause the price to fluctuate for a few bars before the price follows the star and CCI direction after the LSMA crosses the overbought line.

Your initial stop loss will be just above the star.

Of course, if the Smart CCI horizontal line does not change to dodger blue and there is no available red candle after the cross or at the cross of the horizontal line the price is near to the middle green line then you should disregard this trade.

However, before the dodger blue horizontal line appears, the star would be pushed up further by the price.

Therefore, the confirmation by the smart CCI crossing the dodger blue horizontal line and 1st red bar after crossing is very important. If you prefer to take a perfect trade then LSMA must be below the overbought region and sloping down.

**In my post 604 of this Thread I did mention that the Star and yellow ball could retrace but it must be confirmed by the cross of CCI under horizontal line for down trade.**

The star is quite large so it has a bit of room for small increase in price and it will repaint after the room is used up. That is why the FL is using Smart CCI tumbler to confirm any reversal of trade after the star, basing on the Smart CCI Tumbler, the horizontal line turns from white to dodger blue (in my indicator it is hot pink to dodger blue line) for Down trade (You may open down trade at the earliest red price bar after the horizontal dodger blue line at the sell red lines zone) or from dodger blue to hot pink horizontal line for UP trade. It is a good practice for you to check that the M30 trend is similar to H4 before opening a trade or H4 with Daily.

***In your scenario of EURAUD, you must have patience and discipline to wait for the dodger blue horizontal Line as a confirmation of reversal together with CCI and LSMA.***

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **qprfc777** on **May 29, 2013, 10:22:24 am**

---

Charles what are the settings for the smart cci and lsma in the bottom window.  
Regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 29, 2013, 10:26:05 am**

---

Hi qpr

If you go to the 2nd window, you will find the indicators and you may set the input setting. These LSMA and Smart CCI are modified to incorporate other indicators.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **odysseus11** on **May 30, 2013, 04:21:42 am**

---

you will notice that this is forex lines version SEVEN. Thats 7.

All the prior ones have been unusable in my opinion because of exactly what has been pointed out already - the ZZ semafor dots REPAINT. What is interesting to me about version 7 is that even though the semafor dots still repaint, they arent the most important elements of the system. The indicator mix in the subwindow do not appear to me to repaint at all. Which is very good. One other item to be aware of is that the system makes extensive use of the

"buy/sell zones" of dotted red and blue lines - do not be fooled, this is simply a fancy colored COG indicator (center of gravity). It is intended to be similar to bollinger bands but it also REPAINTS/RECALCULATES/SHIFTS with the effect that looking at it in hindsight will make it look perfect, but in real time the lines are not in the same place (they haven't shifted yet to conform to the price as it unfolds). THEREFORE, you really need to be careful with this. The confirmations Charles mentions are ESSENTIAL.

I do believe with the right adjustments it's a nifty little system.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **Earleone** on **May 30, 2013, 10:16:15 am**

---

Agree completely with odysseus11 .

Also I see that the stars come when it is a higher high or a lower low on any timeframe and then it will be a turn of direction. The question is when ; ) and how far it continues before the turn happens. The horizontal line change of color on indicator is quite similar to macd 0 x on any timeframe and are also confirmation that a big move can be on its way. To implement some trendlines I think can be very nice too for this one.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 31, 2013, 04:00:44 pm**

---

#### **Comparison of H1, H4 and Daily – Not a Perfect Trade – Patience and Discipline**

You could see that for Daily trade on the 30th of May 2013 when the horizontal line was changing to red for up trade the price is too near to the Middle sea green line and also if you would have checked the H1 and H4 both red stars and price were opposite of Daily trade, thus it was not advisable to open an up trade in the Daily Time frame yesterday (at the end of 30th of May). Perhaps, if you wished to take a higher risk you should open an up trade when 1LMA crosses 4SMA when LSMA in the tumbler turns lime green or alternatively, you should wait until the price of H1 and H4 are at the bottom (near the blue dotted lines before you open a daily up trade at a higher risk because your price is near to the sea green middle line).

The same reversed scenario for USDCHF.

#### **Perfect Trade**

Perfect down trade (price was in the red sell zone on 6/2/2013 until 3/4/2013).

I attach a chart for the comparison of H1, H4 and Daily.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **bluepanther** on **June 03, 2013, 03:39:20 pm**

---

Anyone got an automated EA of this strategy? I would be curious to know how well it works if implemented automatically without human intervention and emotion.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 03, 2013, 04:47:07 pm**

---

After the ISM PMI News the USD weakened, thus I opened up EU based on the horizontal line turned to blue using H1. Since I had already opened up the AU H4 earlier, I moved my stop loss of AU closed to the price before the US ISM MPI news. After the bad news of US MPI both price rocketed and I closed both after the yellow ball with small reversal wick for H4 and so as the Red Star for H1 EU appeared with reversal wick.

I attach both charts for your eyes only.

H1 AU and  
 H4 EU

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
 Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 05, 2013, 09:56:50 am**

---

I opened two down trades, EU, and EURCAD and both are having the same direction at H1 and

H4 TF at the cross by the Smart CCI, thus horizontal line and the horizontal line changed colour from red to blue. The trades are still in progress and I shall report the results later.

I took half of the profit and won over 40 pips at 1/2 Lot and moved my stop loss to break even plus one. It was hit by the news, US ADP NFEC.

I attach the above chart for your eyes only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **vittel** on **June 06, 2013, 08:42:09 am**

---

is there any ea that can open trades based on third party indicator signal like this ? ;D

if any one know please share.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **newmember** on **June 06, 2013, 09:23:53 am**

---

Quote from: [hanscafe59](#) on May 21, 2013, 04:29:41 pm

Charles,

Today I tried trading the H4 on USDJPY. I closed with -1 pips after seeing the CCI reduced by about 25%. The highest pips gained was +25 pips and was planning for it to gain +32 pips before moving the SL to BE. I attached the chat for your comments

Hans

Thanks

nice time for closing just 1 pips loss for you

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 06, 2013, 11:00:06 am**

---

Hi Newmember

If you need comment please attach your chart of USDJPY.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 07, 2013, 08:32:25 am**

---

I short EU and GU and charts are attached and the logic of taking the short trade are as follows:

- 1) Smart CCI is touching the horizontal line,
- 2) 1LMA crosses 4SMA with some angle and separation,
- 3) price is in the sell zone.

Points which are not so good for opening the trade:

- 1) Red and Green LSMA is at the overbought region though it has already turned red.
- 2) NFPR at 1.30pm

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 07, 2013, 08:51:49 pm**

---

***Modified Forex Lines (adding MA cross arrow and 1LMA and 4SMA lines) for confirmation and scale in***

I tested using a demo account for H1 and H4 on sixteen pairs since 21/5/2013 to 7/6/2013 (less than 12 trading days - sometimes I was too busy to trade due to other commitment) and the result is amazing. The demo account was USD10,000 and the final balance on the 7/6/2013 is USD 21,892.50.

In addition, I tested another demo account on Daily trade since one week ago (missed a few days due to busy doing other things ) the account grew from US10,000 to USD14,105.52.

The modified FL is accurate, simple and logical. However, you must be Patience and Discipline

especially the cross of the horizontal line by the Smart CCI and you may open a trade on the same colour price bar in the same direction (For me I wait for confirmation of ILMA and 4SMA angle and separation i.e. avoid ranging period).

Of course, I will definitely open a double lot sized (bear in mind of the risk management of less than 5% for Perfect Trade) if it is perfect trade such as all components are in place as follows:

- 1) The starting price in the Blue or red dotted lines or above/below the dotted lines zone or at most 50% distance between the highest blue dotted line and the middle green line for up trade,
- 2) Trade in the direction of H1, H4 and Daily (Blue ball/star for up/long trade),
- 3) **Confirmation that:**
  - a) HotPink/White horizontal line for up trade,
  - b) open an up trade at the start of blue price bar provided it is not ranging
  - c) Must have Angle and Separation of LMA and SMA in the main window
- 4) **Not ranging:**
  - a) LSMA (Red and Green Line is not flat),
  - b) LSMA is crossing the oversold red dotted line and it is green and tilting upward,
  - c) Smart CCI is not having a small seesaw/loop
  - d) Main window LMA and SMA is not near flat and seesaw (No long bar with long wick or No one up and one down bars (Rail Track),
  - e) 1/2 hours before important news and 5 minutes after the news

#### **Scale in - For Example Up/Long Trade**

If the CCI crosses and moving up and then down and up again above the White/Hot Pink horizontal line, you can scale in another up trade if at the cross of LMA and SMA there is an angle and separation and preferably followed by the slower red and green LSMA sloping upward.

#### **Exit -Up trade**

- 1) at the opposing yellow ball or red star and the price bar is reversing bar or has a reasonable wick
- 2) reversing cross over i.e. horizontal line changes from white/hot pink to blue
- 3) Smart CCI moving near to the horizontal line and main window LMA and SMA crossed with angle and separation.

#### **Exit Half**

Long bar near to 100-200 pips - bring stop loss to about Break even plus half of the bar and take half profit if you preferred.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 07, 2013, 09:38:46 pm**

I attach a chart which shows a seesaw/a small loop of the smart CCI at the horizontal line.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **June 08, 2013, 01:13:48 am**

Can you add those demo accounts to myfxbook so we can have more details about doubling the account in 12 days :-)

Thanks in advance

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **June 08, 2013, 06:22:39 pm**

After reading my own reply I noticed that I may sound rude or making fun of your words, I assure you that I don't mean anything bad and that I am really interested in seeing the detailed history of those two demo accounts to learn from them  
Again thanks in advance

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 08, 2013, 08:10:27 pm**

---

Hi Okda

I have not decided to go public re myfxbook.

If you followed the system, with 2.5% risk for not so perfect trade and 5% risk for perfect trade, you will get better profit than my result ( almost 100% profit except I made some mistakes for opening which I quickly closed them). In addition, I have skipped a few half days during the last 12 days for H4 and H1 trading.

I have also missed a few trades during the close the bar for Daily trades, otherwise my daily profit is enough higher than my H1 and H4 trades.

Be Patience and discipline is the key for success!

I will attach a H4 marked chart with explanation at when you could open a trade using either H4 or a lower time frame, after the H4 established its direction later including possible scale in trade in the 2nd chart.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 08, 2013, 08:36:33 pm**

---

Perfect,

Thanks a lot

I bought the forex Line indicator but didn't start using it

I am dedicating next Monday to read this whole thread to learn from you as much as possible before testing it

Sharing your knowledge and experience is much appreciated :-)

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 08, 2013, 09:13:01 pm**

---

I attach a chart containing detailed explanation when the Smart CCI crosses the Horizontal line at H4. After crossing the H line, you may switch to lower Time Frame to open trade provided the conditions are the same in the lower TF.

The easiest way is to mark with a red dotted vertical line at H4 for down trade or a blue dotted vertical line at H4 for up trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 08, 2013, 09:48:14 pm**

---

Very clean and clean chart

May I ask for the add-on that shows remaining time for candle end?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 08, 2013, 09:58:41 pm**

---

Hi Okda

I attach a moving stop (H1=50, H4=100, Daily=200), Scale in trade and No trade chart due to 1) Price is less than 50% to the middle green line (distance between middle green line and highest blue dotted line), 2) 4SMA and LSMA (Red and Green) are a bit flat with 1LMA in ZZ fashion at 4SMA and 3) alternating Up and down bars.

I attach the time for remaining bar below as requested.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 08, 2013, 10:25:05 pm**

---

Due to popular request I am attaching the MA cross indicator. In addition, you can hook up the moving average as follows:

Red line is 1 LMA

Thicker Blue Line is 4 Smoothed MA, Shift 1

The MA cross indicator will display the round arrow after cross and close of the bar.

If you are cautious enough to open a trade, you may wish to check whether the MA crosses with angle and separation as well as the same colour directional bar.

However, it is very useful to earn more pips by exiting a bit earlier when the Smart CCI is almost touching the line and when the MA cross in the direction of the horizontal line.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **carlleese24** on **June 08, 2013, 11:38:39 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 08, 2013, 09:13:01 pm

I attach a chart containing detailed explanation when the Smart CCI crosses the Horizontal line at H4. After crossing the H line, you may switch to lower Time Frame to open trade provided the conditions are the same in the lower TF. The easiest way is to mark with a red dotted vertical line at H4 for down trade or a blue dotted vertical line at H4 for up trade.

I think my setup is different to what you have on your images please could you tell me how I can change my chart so it will be the same as yours.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Jake** on **June 09, 2013, 02:14:33 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 08, 2013, 10:25:05 pm

Due to popular request I am attaching the MA cross indicator. In addition, you can hook up the moving average as follows:

Red line is 1 LMA

Thicker Blue Line is 4 Smoothed MA, Shift 1

The MA cross indicator will display the round arrow after cross and close of the bar.

If you are cautious enough to open a trade, you may wish to check whether the MA crosses with angle and separation as well as the same colour directional bar.

However, it is very useful to earn more pips by exiting a bit earlier when the Smart CCI is almost touching the line and when the MA cross in the direction of the horizontal line.

Just to be sure, Charles, the 1LMA is NOT shift 1? Does it matter if it is applied to the High, Low or Close? Thanks in advance.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 09, 2013, 06:01:21 am**

---

Hi Cardlease24

You should use FL V7. The attached chart is an older version.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 09, 2013, 07:16:51 am**

---

Hi KeepCalm

No shift 1 for 1LMA and it does not matter whether you use close, open etc.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **carlleese24** on **June 09, 2013, 08:27:24 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 09, 2013, 06:01:21 am

Hi Cardlease24

You should use FL V7. The attached chart is an older version.

Hi Charles

I do have the v7 indicators its just I need a template so I can set them all up properly. Please could you upload the template you are using.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 09, 2013, 09:01:45 am**

---

Hi Carlleese24

Can you pm me with your email?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 09, 2013, 09:29:21 am**

---

If there is a template with all indicators preset, I would like to have it too to compare to my current setup and see if I understood and applied your idea correctly or not

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 10, 2013, 10:27:40 am**

---

I opened 4 up trade for EJ.GJ, CJ, UJ when H4 horizontal line turned hot pink (a bit late in entry) last night. After opening I monitor my exit using H1 after 0700 London time for the 4 pairs. After closing of the candle bar at the yellow bar, I exit at the next bar when the bar turned a bit red, thus I picked up more than 200 pips. My daily down trade of USDCAD is continuing with a good profit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 10, 2013, 12:32:05 pm**

---

sorry for the noob question,  
i can't figure out how to make my chart looks like yours

Color CCI appears as bars not a line !!!

i put all of the attached files in the first two replies in folders Experts/Indicators  
and when i load the template file it shows like the attached image, am i doing something  
wrong ??

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 10, 2013, 03:55:42 pm**

---

Hi OKda

I was surprised this Forex Lines V7 system was offered to me at ♦0.99 from palawanaeka  
after I had paid USD38.99 to mqlplus. You may also buy the system for usd14.99 from itya33.  
All are www,ebay.com seller.



---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 10, 2013, 04:20:35 pm**

---

I bought it for the same price as you :-\

Seems I misplaced some files, right?

i didn't get a How to for installation with the FL v7

can you please tell me where to place its files ?? or should i load your template and then add each indicator from FL manually ?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 10, 2013, 05:50:36 pm**

---

Hi OKda

Start by clicking the ForexLines7.exe and then follow the instruction on the screen.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 10, 2013, 05:57:13 pm**

---

Did so, now when I load forexlines template it shows like the screen shot you posted in the other thread, so it should be fine

What is the next step to setup the chart like your screen shots here?

Thanks in advance

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 10, 2013, 07:15:42 pm**

---

after some experimenting with the tpl file of Forexlines and the one attached in the start of the thread i was able to reach the current config shown in the attached image

i prefer dark background cause it is easier on my eyes, beside saves power ;)

all i need to do now is :

[1] figure out how to put some space between the candle remaining time line & BB Width line, is this possible ?

[2] understand what are the arrows and "X" showing from SuperSignal & SilverTrend\_Signal indicators means

the template is attached in case anyone want to try it

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 10, 2013, 08:14:20 pm**

---

Hi Okda

You should get rid of:

- 1) super signal (this is replaced by Stars and yellow ball),
- 2) NLMA is replaced by 1LMA and 4SMA,
- 3) BB line and BB width are replaced by COG, and
- 4) CCI bar is replaced by Smart CCI white and blue line.

Then you chart will be much simpler to follow the rules of COG, Stars, Blue and white Smart CCI. You may complete the chart by adding the 2MA cross round arrow ball to your chart.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) Using Super Signal (Similar to MBFX Balls EW)**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 10, 2013, 08:20:06 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 29, 2012, 08:41:18 pm

For Newbie, you may wish to learn the stochastic/CCI/BB/NonLagMA indicator from YouTube by [url=http://www.informedtrader.com]www.informedtrader.com[/url] ([url]http://www.informedtrader.com[/url])
--

did you mean [www.informedtrades.com](http://www.informedtrades.com) (<http://www.informedtrades.com>) ??

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 10, 2013, 08:36:11 pm**

---

Seems I had a huge misunderstanding since the start  
This thread is for traders who don't own forexlines v7, is this correct?  
I didn't understand that, I thought this is an enhancement to FL

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 10, 2013, 10:39:13 pm**

---

Yes, you are correct. I have added 4 features to the Forex Lines V7 which are as follows:

- 1) Spread indicator,
- 2) Time remaining of the bar
- 3) 1LMA and 4SMA with shift 1,
- 4) MA cross to the Forex Lines V7

In addition, I have taken out the HA from the bar.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 10, 2013, 11:39:29 pm**

---

i think i am ready now to try it on my live account

will try to report my results as much as possible

can i know please what is HA that you removed from the bar ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 10, 2013, 11:52:41 pm**

---

Hi Okda

HA Meant Heiken Ashi Candles.

You should try it on demo for at least couple weeks before going live.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 12, 2013, 05:30:34 pm**

---

This afternoon London time all the Yen pairs, EJ,GJ,AJ,NJ,CJ and UJ went bad. I won USD17,117.39. I would have double this amount but I have decided to spend some time to back test 30 days of each 16 pairs on H1 only basing on the cross of the horizontal line and it must be confirmed by MA cross before opening a trade in the direction of the horizontal line. No trade either at 25% or 50% to the middle green line and start trade only after crossing of horizontal line and after crossing of MA cross after 0700 hours London time until yellow ball or star or cross of horizontal line or at 1700 hours London Time in regardless direction of the star.

Good day!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 12, 2013, 06:20:18 pm**

---

Wow, well done

For the Yen pairs, you entered the trades Using the 1H TF?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 12, 2013, 08:27:21 pm**

---

Yes. it is H1. After testing H1, H4 and Daily, at this point of time I think H1 is more responsive and it does not affect by too much noise and Daily is slow and steady but very profitable. H4 has lesser noise than H1 but you need to be very patience.

I will be back testing on H1 for trading between London 7am and 5pm that is the maximum length of time a trader can monitor the trade effectively. I will also add a 25% and 50% line between the middle green line and lowest dotted red line and highest blue dotted line.

Regardless of the star direction, I will base on the cross of horizontal line and MA & not more than (25% is riskier)/50% to middle green line but without checking with H4 for my opening trade and exit on four simple rules:

- 1) re-cross of horizontal line,
- 2) yellow ball/star with reversing bar/wick,
- 3) 5pm London time, or
- 4) take half profit if any long bar which is more than (say) 50 pips. Move your stop loss to breakeven plus 1 after taking half profit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 12, 2013, 09:26:37 pm**

---

Exit out rules are simple and reasonable

But don't you think that the 25% is too harsh? Isn't the 50% more practical specially in 1H?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **The\_Snowman** on **June 13, 2013, 07:28:41 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 10, 2013, 11:52:41 pm

Hi Okda

HA Meant Heiken Ashi Candles.

You should try it on demo for at least couple weeks before going live.

Demo? and take all the fun out of it? :D

ha ha ha ha ha

:)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 13, 2013, 08:36:19 am**

---

Hi Okda

I hope to complete my back test during this weekend or the following. There were many instances at the MA cross at around or below the middle green line for sell trade the price continues to move further down. The scenarios happened after the MA cross, LSMA( thick red

and green) and had a good slope downward i.e. red for LSMA and hot pink for Smart CCI , CCI did not need to be slope but it must be below the horizontal line.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **June 13, 2013, 10:04:14 am**

---

Hi Charles,

Thanks for your wonderful coaching.

Here's my try on the FL7, based on your teaching.

On-going trades for today...

Thanks again.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 13, 2013, 10:57:03 am**

---

Hi Gate

I opened a bit late for the two down trades. EU and GU. I missed USDCAD, UCHF,ECAD,ECHF and CADCHF because I was busy dealing with some important matters.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **June 13, 2013, 11:12:11 am**

---

Hi Charles,

I closed the USDCAD as the Star appeared, approx +25 pips.

The rest are still open... but am leaving office soon... may monitor via remote access on ipad.

Cheers

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **GateCrasher** on **June 13, 2013, 02:53:25 pm**

---

Hi all,

I closed all my positions at around london time 11.30am.

I thought I could monitor via iPad, but my daughter hoarding it. Used my iPhone, but screen too small and limited functionality.

Decided to close them all, for a total of 100pip today.

Hope to learn more come tomorrow.

Thanks Charles and the rest of contributors!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Highly Accurate (90%) using Super Signal & Silver Trend**  
Post by: **tonyfx168** on **June 13, 2013, 08:25:19 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on May 23, 2013, 02:01:39 pm

I have decided to trade eight pairs each for H4 and Daily in two screens. I have added the 1LSMA and 4SMA shifted one to the chart to confirm the beginning of any trade. I attach the 8 pairs in one screen layout. Since I used this system for last three days, I made over 500 pips. You need to observe the bar every 4 hours or/and daily.

Hi Charles,

Please upload these 2 Indicators: **1LSMA** and **4SMA shifted one**

Thanks a lot!

Tony

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Jake** on **June 13, 2013, 08:33:08 pm**

---

Hi, Tony,

These are settings for the Moving Average indicator that is already on your MT4 chart. Click on Insert at the top left of the chart, then on Indicators, then on Trend, then on Moving Average. Then set the parameters as detailed by Charles. Do this twice and you will have the 2 MA indicators on your chart. Cheers.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **tonyfx168** on **June 14, 2013, 06:21:28 am**

---

Quote from: KeepCalm on June 13, 2013, 08:33:08 pm

Hi, Tony,

These are settings for the Moving Average indicator that is already on your MT4 chart. Click on Insert at the top left of the chart, then on Indicators, then on Trend, then on Moving Average. Then set the parameters as detailed by Charles. Do this twice and you will have the 2 MA indicators on your chart. Cheers.

Hi KeepCalm,

I was going thru this whole thread but couldn't find the parameters for those 2 MA.

Would you please re-specify those parameters one more time?

Thanks!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Jake** on **June 14, 2013, 06:31:56 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 10, 2013, 08:14:20 pm

Hi Okda

You should get rid of:

- 1) super signal (this is replaced by Stars and yellow ball),
- 2) NLMA is replaced by 1LMA and 4SMA,
- 3) BB line and BB width are replaced by COG, and
- 4) CCI bar is replaced by Smart CCI white and blue line.

Then you chart will be much simpler to follow the rules of COG, Stars, Blue and white Smart CCI. You may complete the chart by adding the 2MA cross round arrow ball to your chart.

Good luck!

Hi, Tony. In Number 2 above from Charles, 1LMA is a Period 1 Linear Weighted Moving Average; 4 SMA is a Period 4 Smoothed Moving Average Shift 1.

Good luck.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 14, 2013, 11:26:09 am**

---

I opened short GU and I closed too early when the yellow ball appeared when price bar turned blue. But after closing the trade, the bar turned red again and then pushed down another yellow bar before consolidation. You cannot have all the pips.

This is life in Forex trading. Picked up 53 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **tonyfx168** on **June 14, 2013, 03:29:52 pm**

---

Quote from: KeepCalm on June 14, 2013, 06:31:56 am

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 10, 2013, 08:14:20 pm

Hi Okda

You should get rid of:

- 1) super signal (this is replaced by Stars and yellow ball),
- 2) NLMA is replaced by 1LMA and 4SMA,
- 3) BB line and BB width are replaced by COG, and
- 4) CCI bar is replaced by Smart CCI white and blue line.

Then you chart will be much simpler to follow the rules of COG, Stars, Blue and white Smart CCI. You may complete the chart by adding the 2MA cross round arrow ball to your chart.

Good luck!

Hi, Tony. In Number 2 above from Charles, 1LMA is a Period 1 Linear Weighted Moving Average; 4 SMA is a Period 4 Smoothed Moving Average Shift 1.

Good luck.

Hi KeepCalm. Thanks! I've already got those 2 MA. But those 2 lines are displayed BEHIND the Candlesticks.

1) How can I make those 2 MA lines stay IN FRONT/on top of the candlesticks so I can clearly see when 1LMA crosses 4SMA shift one?

2) In Charles' chart, ARROW appears when 1LMA crosses Up/Down 4SMA while those arrows never show up in my chart. How can I make it happen?

Please kindly advise. Thanks!

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 14, 2013, 03:37:35 pm**

Hi Tony

1) You may try to uncheck "Chart on foreground" in the properties of the chart.

2) Go to the indicator and click !FX\_SPPA\_2MA\_crossover and change to a lighter colour instead of indigo.

### Trading Matter

I opened two Daily up trade, AUDUSD and NZDUSD for long haul. Stop loss below the blue star.

Good Luck!

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 14, 2013, 03:37:58 pm**

Get those extra indicators from the forex lines thread

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 14, 2013, 10:43:41 pm**

Further explanation for a H1 chart trading between Frankfurt Open 0700 BST and 1700 BST London Close. It includes Flat period when price is near to middle green line, or 1LMA zz at almost flat 4SMA or also flat LSMA (Thick red & green line) or small loop of Smart CCI.

Usually, the small loop indicates, there is no strength/price movement due to the LSMA and Smart CCI **not having a big swing** i.e. they do not reach either O/B or O/Sold region during the swing.

In addition, I have added a 25% and 50% COG to the middle green line to high light the pitfall of opening too near to the Green Middle Line unless it is supported by slope LSMA(Thick Red and Green Line), Good angle and separation of MA and hopefully slope smart CCI.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 14, 2013, 11:29:40 pm**

Can anyone please confirm if FL consume lots of processing power ?? or it is something wrong with my MT4 ??

@Charles

never thought you would enter a trade opposite to the direction of the last Star (12 Jun 8am)

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **cb75** on **June 15, 2013, 01:26:08 am**

Yes running all those indicators on multiple charts really does slow a PC down. On the hour or

bootup my laptop (Toshi Z830) takes a couple of minutes to respond.

Charles, going from your previous posts regarding money management those trades on AUD/USD and NZD/USD would have to have an account balance of \$60,000+? On AUD alone since it fits your "perfect" trade conditions risk is 5%, on 1 lot with a 300 pip stoploss that is risking \$3,000.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 15, 2013, 07:32:35 am**

---

Hi Cb75

Yes. you have to reduce the lot size to your equity to achieve a 5% risk management. Unfortunately, daily trade requires a sizable stop loss.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 15, 2013, 07:45:12 am**

---

Hi Okda

I have back tested using H1 and it appeared that as long as the price is about 50% to Green Middle Line(GML) (or even 25% to GML- Riskier) you may execute a trade if the following conditions are in place regardless of direction of the star ball:

For example a Short/Sell Trade:

- 1) after crossing the blue horizontal line, the Smart CCI must have a good down angle (4 O'Clock to 6 o'Clock),
- 2) good angle and separation for 1LMA crosses 4SMA in the down direction,
- 3) good down angle (4 O'Clock to 6 o'Clock) for LSMA (thick Green and Red Line),
- 4) preferably, the CCI and LSMA has a good swing from or near the Overbought region.

#### **Computer Power**

I have 16 daily charts on my left 23" screen and 16 charts on my right 23" screen with 20mb internet connection, Intel i7 with a Nvidia GeForce GTX550 Ti (i.e. graphic card is the most important). The indicators do require a good graphic card to support many charts.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Okda** on **June 15, 2013, 09:48:06 am**

---

Thanks for the great info as usual :-)

I was focusing on the cpu power, didn't know the indicator load the gpu not the cpu!!!

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **Astrakos** on **June 15, 2013, 10:42:04 am**

---

First big thanks Charles for your excellent support and willingness to learn the rest of the traders.

I am creating multimonitors computers for medical, military, security, and trading as a hardware engineer. I know PC hardware very well. Unfortunately MT4 does not use calculations on the graphics card such as OpenCL, CUDA, so to be effective MT4 only counts as the fastest processor (Core i7), plenty of RAM (if windows is x64bit version) and fast SSD. Increased load on the graphics card due to the fact that you have two monitors connected (or more) at a time, always the case. After that, every now produced graphics card, even integrated in the processor can handle without any problem on two monitors with 2D graphics. In summary graphics card does not matter if you are using MT4, web broser, email client, office, etc.. Graphics card is only valid for 3D applications and games.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 15, 2013, 04:30:26 pm**

---

Hi Astrakos

I treasure your expert opinion regarding computer hardware.

Currently, I have two desk top omputers and one notebook.

Asus P8P67 3.4Ghz i7 cpu, 8Gb DDR3 1333Mz with Geforce grahic card - supporting two monitors and 32 charts with no slow down in my computer

My support computer:

Asus P5KPL-AM EPU Dual Core CPU E5800 @3.2GHz, 4Gb DDR2 Dimm - Barely able to support 8 charts.

My colleague encounters the same problem with a similar lower specification support computer and finally I bought a similar higher specification computer, Asus P867 3.4GHz with similar graphic card and two similar monitors and the problem disappeared. I also encounter this problem with my VPS with 2Gb of Dimm whenever I load more than 8 charts, it slows down significantly.

From your expert opinion, I should not pay for the expensive graphic card but instead I should increase my Dimm and hopefully Processor.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Astrakos** on **June 15, 2013, 08:25:50 pm**

---

I'm glad I could help :-)

Instead of an expensive graphics card is much better to buy a fast SSD such as the Samsung 840 Pro or Corsair Neutron GTX. Fast SSD drive can speed up a whole OS and all programs. The problem of poor performance VPS has long been known. VPS are virtual machines that share between themselves the CPU power such as: DELL server with four very powerful Xeon processors but their power is split between the 40 (or more) virtual machines which are then sold as VPSs. The same goes for RAM. So, unfortunately, always examine the VPS had a bad performance. If somebody depends on the performance of the remote computer should choose a dedicated server.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jaboulet** on **June 16, 2013, 03:45:03 pm**

---

Quote from: odysseus11 on May 30, 2013, 04:21:42 am

you will notice that this is forex lines version SEVEN. Thats 7.  
All the prior ones have been unusable in my opinion because of exactly what has been pointed out already - the ZZ semafor dots REPAINT. What is interesting to me about version 7 is that even though the semafor dots still repaint, they arent the most important elements of the system. The indicator mix in the subwindow do not appear to me to repaint at all. Which is very good. One other item to be aware of is that the system makes extensive use of the "buy/sell zones" of dotted red and blue lines - do not be fooled, this is simply a fancy colored COG indicator (center of gravity). It is intended to be similar to bollinger bands but it also REPAINTS/RECALCULATES/SHIFTS with the effect that looking at it in hindsight will make it look perfect, but in real time the lines are not in the same place (they havent shifted yet to conform to the price as it unfolds). THEREFORE, you really need to be careful with this. The confirmations Charles mentions are ESSENTIAL.

I do believe with the right adjustments its a nifty little system.

hi,

I observed this system and noticed the Smart CCI does repaint or redraw.

best Jaboulet

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 16, 2013, 05:36:03 pm**

---

Hi Jaboulet

Once the horizontal line is formed at the close of the bar it does not repaint. So far thus result of my demo and back test are excellent. I added additional indicators to identify a perfect trade.



Simple, Easy, Accurate but it need patience and discipline and success is on the way.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **June 16, 2013, 05:49:47 pm**

---

I can confirm that the CCI does not redraw after bar close I believe, have tested extensively. FL22 also does not repaint.

Unfortunately, almost everything else does.

Whats more, the window subpane shows the fl7 volatility bands with fl22 overlaid, which dont look the same in hindsight as in real time, there is shifting going on. So you cant really use subpane info either by itself.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 16, 2013, 06:41:10 pm**

---

**Trading between Frankfurt Open (0700 BST) and London Close (1700 BST) Only**

To be successful in trading you must identify when you should not trade (Ranging, high volatility especially important news) and when you should trade. I back tested the 16 pairs which I am using for H1 and Daily and I am impressed with the modified FL. As you can see in the attached chart that I have added a 50% lines (Medium Violet Red and Blue Violet lines) between the Middle green line and the lowest dotted red line and the highest dotted blue line. I will not trade if the price has dropped below the Violet red line or go above the Blue Violet line (see all the gold boxes or the gold ellipse - possible ranging in Price Action).

Occasionally, I will open a trade if the price is below the 50% Line for down trade with a higher risk (85% probability of winning - Keep your stop loss to less than 20 pips in this case only) provided the following conditions are in place:

- 1) LSMA is sloping down (4 to 6 O'Clock), and
- 2) 1LMA just cross down 4SMA with angle and separation, and
- 3) Horizontal line just turns blue, and
- 4) Smart CCI is sloping down or almost flat but it must not cross the LSMA below the blue H Line.

You must know a successful trader must have opened trade with very high probability of winning and any losing trades should be cut short.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 16, 2013, 06:56:57 pm**

---

I attach EURJPY chart to substantial two exceptional scenarios when you may open trade against the 50% rule. I also attach GBPJPY with one exceptional scenario for your eye only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jaboulet** on **June 16, 2013, 07:00:09 pm**

---

Quote from: odysseus11 on June 16, 2013, 05:49:47 pm

I can confirm that the CCI does not redraw after bar close I believe, have tested extensively.

FL22 also does not repaint.

Unfortunately, almost everything else does.

Whats more, the window subpane shows the fl7 volatility bands with fl22 overlaid, which dont look the same in hindsight as in real time, there is shifting going on. So you cant really use subpane info either by itself.

Thank you for your reply,

I made a lot of live screenshots and compared these.

Same broker / platform (ECN), same settings.

It is not the same, sorry to say.

Perhaps I can show it here.

Thanks for your hard work here, I am a newbie here, but not a newbie in Forex.

best Jab.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **June 16, 2013, 07:54:46 pm**

See attachments on the way I am trading this at the moment I am unsure whether its the right or wrong way please let me know.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jaboulet** on **June 16, 2013, 09:54:27 pm**

Quote from: carlleese24 on June 16, 2013, 07:54:46 pm

See attachments on the way I am trading this at the moment I am unsure whether its the right or wrong way please let me know.

If I may give a hint;

just look at your 'trendline', mark some 'crosses', zoom out, scroll back on your charts and see if the cross with the dotted lines or cci are robust. Does it change?

best Jab.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **tonyfx168** on **June 17, 2013, 12:16:00 am**

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 16, 2013, 06:41:10 pm

**Trading between Frankfurt Open (0700 BST) and London Close (1700 BST) Only**  
 To be successful in trading you must identify when you should not trade (Ranging, high volatility especially important news) and when you should trade. I back tested the 16 pairs which I am using for H1 and Daily and I am impressed with the modified FL. As you can see in the attached chart that I have added a 50% lines (Medium Violet Red and Blue Violet lines) between the Middle green line and the lowest dotted red line and the highest dotted blue line. I will not trade if the price has dropped below the Violet red line or go above the Blue Violet line (see all the gold boxes or the gold ellipse - possible ranging in Price Action). Occasionally, I will open a trade if the price is below the 50% Line for down trade with a higher risk (85% probability of winning - Keep your stop loss to less than 20 pips in this case only) provided the following conditions are in place:  
 1) LSMA is sloping down (4 to 60'Clock), and  
 2) 1LMA just cross down 4SMA with angle and separation, and  
 3) Horizontal line just turns blue, and  
 4) Smart CCI is sloping down or almost flat but it must not cross the LSMA below the blue H Line.  
 You must know a successful trader must have opened trade with very high probability of winning and any losing trades should be cut short.

Hi Charles. Please upload the indicators to draw those 50% lines (Medium Violet Red and Blue Violet lines). They look very interesting. Thanks

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 17, 2013, 12:49:38 am**

Hi Carlleese24

Normally when you see the CCI nearing to the horizontal line and there is a MA x and in this case LSMA crosses the CCI you should close the trade i.e. before or at the upper end of the long red candle bar. You do not need to wait for the CCI to cross down the horizontal line for closing. After the MA x when the CCI is near to the horizontal it is highly likely the CCI will cross down the horizontal line and then the H line will turn blue.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

---

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 17, 2013, 12:56:40 am**

---

Hi Tony

You can drag and drop FL02 into your chart and change the inputs of ATRMultiplier to 1.2 and the colour to Medium Violet Red for 1 and Blue Violet for 2.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **tonyfx168** on **June 17, 2013, 03:41:59 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 16, 2013, 06:41:10 pm

**Trading between Frankfurt Open (0700 BST) and London Close (1700 BST) Only**

To be successful in trading you must identify when you should not trade (Ranging, high volatility especially important news) and when you should trade. I back tested the 16 pairs which I am using for H1 and Daily and I am impressed with the modified FL. As you can see in the attached chart that I have added a 50% lines (Medium Violet Red and Blue Violet lines) between the Middle green line and the lowest dotted red line and the highest dotted blue line. I will not trade if the price has dropped below the Violet red line or go above the Blue Violet line (see all the gold boxes or the gold ellipse - possible ranging in Price Action). Occasionally, I will open a trade if the price is below the 50% Line for down trade with a higher risk (85% probability of winning - Keep your stop loss to less than 20 pips in this case only) provided the following conditions are in place:

- 1) LSMA is sloping down (4 to 60'Clock), and
- 2) 1LMA just cross down 4SMA with angle and separation, and
- 3) Horizontal line just turns blue, and
- 4) Smart CCI is sloping down or almost flat but it must not cross the LSMA below the blue H Line.

You must know a successful trader must have opened trade with very high probability of winning and any losing trades should be cut short.

Hi Charles. Please clarify some points:

- a/ In 2) As you've frequently stated "...1LMA must cross up/down 4SMA with ANGLE and SEPARATION...": How BIG the ANGLE between 1LMA and 4SMA must be to satisfy this condition (it must be greater than 30 degree, or 45 degree...)?
- b/ Why the condition in 4) must be satisfied? What happens if Smart CCI crosses LSMA below Blue Horizontal Line?

Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 17, 2013, 07:16:26 am**

---

Hi Tony

- 1) > 30 degree of separation should be sufficient.
- 2) If the CCI crossed the LSMA below the horizontal line for down trade, it indicates that the price is usually going to reverse or the strength is decreasing. I will not open a down trade in this case.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **GateCrasher** on **June 17, 2013, 07:38:44 am**

---

Hi Charles,

Using the H1 chart to trade, do you check the M30 chart before taking the trade, ie do the H1 and M30 trade direction (CCI) need to be the same direction?

Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 17, 2013, 08:01:46 am**

---

Hi Gatecrasher

It is always a good idea to check with the adjacent time frames i.e. trading H1, checking with H4 and M30 before opening a trade. However, when you are trading sixteen pairs, you may be bettered off concentrating in H1 then making mistakes by checking the adjacent time frames. If H1 is a perfect trade then go for it, if it is not a perfect trade then you may check

with M30 and H4 to complement your decision to open a trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **GateCrasher** on **June 17, 2013, 09:13:28 am**

---

Hi Charles,

I noticed many a time, when H1 CCI is approaching the horizontal line, the M30 CCI is already halfway thru or completing its semi-circle loop, thus making it an opposing trade vs H1 trade setup. In such cases, I will take it as not a valid trade setup.

I will take your advise of concentrating on H1 chart, waiting patiently for the good setup.

Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 17, 2013, 09:40:27 am**

---

Hi Gatecrasher

I repeat, it is a good idea and a good check with M30 and if it is in sych with H1 then you have a good head start. Concentrate on Perfect Trade of H1!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **GateCrasher** on **June 17, 2013, 04:30:13 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

Noted with thanks.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **June 17, 2013, 09:55:38 pm**

---

Quote from: [charleslimuk](#) on June 17, 2013, 12:49:38 am

Hi Carlleese24

Normally when you see the CCI nearing to the horizontal line and there is a MA x and in this case LSMA crosses the CCI you should close the trade i.e. before or at the upper end of the long red candle bar. You do not need to wait for the CCI to cross down the horizontal line for closing. After the MA x when the CCI is near to the horizontal it is highly likely the CCI will cross down the horizontal line and then the H line will turn blue.

Hi Charles

Thanks for that.

I may have mixed up the CCI and the horizontal line on the image I submitted.

I will be looking to exit trade on the cross or the orange ball or on a reversal candle what would you class as a reversal candle.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **devilonline** on **June 17, 2013, 11:04:20 pm**

---

is this the best indicator?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 17, 2013, 11:20:51 pm**

---

Today, I encountered two H4 pairs, GBPJPY and CADJPY with a very tiny upward loop though there had a reasonable MA x with angle and separation, a reasonable slope of initial CCI but a flat LSMA in the over sold region. If you opened this trade based on H4 only, you might lose some money. However, if you could check with H1, you would realise that the market is ranging (i.e. <50%), thus no trade for these two pairs. That is why I only trade using H1 and daily. Of course, you may check with M30 for H1 for ranging and synchronization and H1 and H4 for Daily before deciding whether to begin a trade.

I attach H1 and H4 charts for CADJPY for comparison.

Monday is normally not an ideal trading day but you may pick up some pips if you are careful enough.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **June 17, 2013, 11:35:36 pm**

---

can you share the template ? Thanks in advance.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 17, 2013, 11:56:34 pm**

---

Hi Devilonline

If you are Patience and Discipline then I think this modified FL is a top notch, Easy and Accurate for every trade - Good run for profit and losses are very few and small.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 18, 2013, 07:31:13 am**

---

Hi Steve1234

You can PM me re template with your email.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **muntui** on **June 18, 2013, 10:41:25 am**

---

hi charles

can i have the indicator for london/newyork open? =D

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 18, 2013, 12:32:17 pm**

---

Hi Muntui

PM me with your email and I will attach and email you.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **June 18, 2013, 01:19:56 pm**

---

what is the indicator for london/newyork open ??

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 18, 2013, 03:51:50 pm**

---

Hi Okda

It is the Linen colour showing Frankfurt open at 0700 hours BST and Lavender colour showing FX New York Open at 1300 BST and London FX close at 1700 BST on my chart.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **June 18, 2013, 04:08:51 pm**

---

Nice idea

Would you please email it to me also :-)

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4 Beta

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 18, 2013, 04:16:03 pm**

---

Today, I picked up some pips from the exceptional rule trading at less than 50% and exit at the reversing bar after Doji bar (Not a normal rule), otherwise I will get more pips. Chart of EURJPY is attached to confirm the exceptional rule method when:

- 1) LSMA had angle
- 2) MA X with angle and separation
- 3) In this case the Smart CCI is above the hot pink Horizontal line and had an upward angle as well.

Unfortunately, I exited the trade a bit earlier using Doji and reversing bar(Candle Pattern for exit ) instead of yellow bar or reversing horizontal line.

I also highlight the time zone for Frankfurt, London and New York.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 18, 2013, 04:56:37 pm**

---

Hi Okda

I do not keep your email. thus please send me your email and I will send you the time zone indicator. Sorry, I receive many requests (For Example,today I have six requests) so whoever, PM me please state your email.

#### **In another Note MBFX V3.2**

I bought MBFX V3.2 today for USD29.95 and I was horrified that the customised indicators are only 1/3rd as good as my modified FL. I abandoned MBFX V3.2 after 2 hours of testing. The only thing is good in the indicator, it teaches you to be Patience and Discipline on risk management. Automatic Risk reward ratio is suggested to be 1 risk to 2 profit is set in the indicator and you should only risk 2% but for my Modified FL it is suggested to be 2.5% and for perfect trade it is at 5%. Risk Reward ratio should be 1 to >1 up to 10.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **muntui** on **June 18, 2013, 05:09:28 pm**

---

may i know how do you backtest your system? i only know how to backtest EA :(

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%**

**Accuracy**Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 18, 2013, 11:08:28 pm**

---

Hi Muntui

You may back test manually. This is not similar to the EA backtest.

Good luck!

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 19, 2013, 10:41:18 am**

---

Today, I picked up some easy pips. There were two possible exceptional rule down trade for GJ, UJ and two exceptional rule up trade for AU and NU and a reasonable down trade for UC using standard rule.

I attach a chart of GJ showing the exceptional rule trade.

Today, I am going out for business lunch, thus I close all trades due to the following important news:

1) FOMC statement, FOMC Eco projections. FOMC Press Conference and BOC Gov, Poloz Speaks

Perhaps, too many extract news.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**Post by: **Okda** on **June 19, 2013, 11:27:24 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on June 19, 2013, 10:41:18 am

Today, I am going out for business lunch, thus I close all trades due to the following important news:

1) FOMC statement, FOMC Eco projections. FOMC Press Conference and BOC Gov, Poloz Speaks

Perhaps, too many extract news.

wise choice for sure

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**Post by: **devilonline** on **June 19, 2013, 04:17:34 pm**

---

Is possible to open trades at night with this indicator?

Thanks

Sent from my iPad using Tapatalk HD

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 19, 2013, 05:19:00 pm**

---

Hi devilonline

I will not open any trade between 2000 hours BST and 2300 hours BST due to poor liquidity and a lots of scalper EA doing all sort of funny trades. Perhaps, you can trade after midnight when AUD, NZD and JPY opened. For one hour, you need to monitor every hourly, thus, it is too late for the UK and EC countries. Perhaps, NY, LA, NZD, AUD, Singapore, Japan, HK and China region is ok.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**Post by: **devilonline** on **June 19, 2013, 10:57:34 pm**

---

---

it is possible to have an alert sound when the indicator "see" a trade?

thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 20, 2013, 08:14:13 am**

---

After FOMC statement stating it may reduce the monthly cheap money, US rallies and Yen weakens.

I took two exceptional rule trades for GJ and EJ at 0700 Hours BST. I attach a chart of GJ showing Exceptional rule trade and its explanation. I have to go out soon, thus I close the trades.

I picked up a lot of pips today within one hour.

Good day and good luck to every one.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **June 20, 2013, 01:51:02 pm**

---

Hi charles,

Just a quick questions:

- Do you execute the order (1 hour chart) after the hour is completed. Meaning it turn to green and you just after? Or you go into the trade one once the color is changing ?
- I know how important it is to check with the 4 hour chart. Do you recommend to check the 1 hour chart in perfect 4 hour chart or just the trend ?
- Before you execute the trade on the 1 hour chart do you check lower timeframe for good entry (15 min / 5 min) ?

Thank you in advance.

Stephane

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 20, 2013, 04:55:08 pm**

---

Hi Stephane

1) I will only open a trade when the horizontal line turns colour and if there is a good MA x with angle and separation (i.e. not ranging), otherwise, I will wait for the bar to close then I may consider to execute a trade if the closed bar is not a long bar. However, I will also scrutinise the angle of the CCI. No trade if it is too near to green middle line (50%) except the LSMA (thick red and green) is sloping between 12 and 2 O'Clock for up trade) then you may open an exceptional rule trade.

2) Trading H4, it is good practises to check H1 and Daily for synchronisation of your trade i.e. same direction and also check H1 whether price is ranging or otherwise.

3) Before executing a H1 trade I usually check only the M30 for synchronisation and direction.

Remember about the risk Reward ratio must be 1: 1 or more and the Risk for stop loss is 2.5% and 5% for perfect trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **June 20, 2013, 05:42:53 pm**

---

thank you



---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 21, 2013, 04:16:28 pm**

---

Today, I extended my normal Friday, 1500 hours BST trade due to many good and profitable trades. I attach EURJPY chart - borderline between standard trade and exceptional rule trade.

I won so many pips today and I have lost count. What a wonderful day! Actually, this is quite expected after strong rally of USD due to FOMC statement.

Good weekend to every body!

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **June 21, 2013, 05:30:01 pm**

---

i have been dedicating all of my time to this indicator since 2 days ago yet i failed to see any possible entry till now using 1H and Daily charts

seems i need to spend some more time on it

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **June 21, 2013, 06:18:58 pm**

---

Charles,

can you please tell me the 1LMA & 4SMA shift 1 should be applied to which price ??

i think Typical Price (HLC/3) gives the closest look as yours, right ?

Also noticed that the LSMA ( green/red thick line) are not identical in their position, is this ok ? kindly check the attached image to compare yours to mine

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 21, 2013, 08:45:30 pm**

---

Hi Okda

Yes, the price is correct. LSMA is shifted backward by 1, I think. I have just sent you my Time zone indicator. Okda, I am using a broker with GMT+2/3 and you may be using a different broker with (say) GMT+0. That is the difference between your chart and my chart.

You need to be patience to wait for the Daily entry. Yes, there was no perfect trade i.e. price at red or blue zone when there was a change in colour of horizontal Line especially between Frankfurt open and London Close but there were exceptional rule trades and standard rule trades today.

See how many pips I picked up today.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **June 21, 2013, 08:52:50 pm**

---

Dear Charles,

It was a clear entry as I can see however you have mentioned before that we have to check also 4 hour chart and this was not a clear buy, CCI did not cross 0 line etc.

How do you check then the higher timeframe for a perfect trade ?

Have a great weekend

Stéphane

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 21, 2013, 10:31:59 pm**

---

Hi Steve

After my back test, I have decided for H1 entry you do not need to check with H4 but it is a good practice to check with M30 for possible ranging.

The author did mention you have to check with H4, perhaps, he meant for EA trade at lower time frame.

~~I set my stop loss at 12.5 pips for other pairs and 17.5 pips for GU, EJ and GJ only.~~

After trading for a while using the modified system, I have changed the stop loss position to be the lower of the HH or LL of the last six candles or HH or LL of the yellow or Blue/Red star.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **June 22, 2013, 09:31:40 am**

---

thanks forr the explanation make sense for me. 12.5 - 17.5 stop lost ist noch much. Would be better 35 pips to let some room ?

best regards,

Stephane

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 22, 2013, 09:42:13 pm**

---

Hi Steve1234

From my experience of trading, it is bettered to let it stop out and then you can have a fresh appraisal on the all pairs to have your next perfect entry, especially when you are using the Modified FL. If you back test your FL you will see that whenever there is a cross over it may have a small retracement at most unless there is an adverse News.

Keep your thought clear of loser and concentrate to have a long run for the winner, thus, you will be a winner.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **June 23, 2013, 06:36:50 am**

---

thanks envoy the weekend

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 23, 2013, 09:36:30 pm**

---

**Additional Exit Rule for H1 and M30:**

- 1) re-cross of horizontal line,
- 2) yellow ball/star with reversing bar/wick,
- 3) 5pm London time, or
- 4) take half profit if any long bar which is more than (say) 50 pips. Move your stop loss to breakeven plus 1 after taking half profit.
- 5) You may exit in the next price bar if the 1LMA has changed direction significantly after the closing of the price bar where the Smart CCI hits the lowest low or highest high. If the Smart CCI has passed the LL and HH of H1 you may switch to M30 to formulate your exit, thus you may usually pick up more pips by using M30 to exit

**Tip on Entry**

It is important to note that when the Smart CCI is sloping up after the cross of the horizontal line and the 1LMA is crossing 4SMA and pointing up with angle and separation, the price is usually going up provided LSMA and 1 LMA and 4SMA are not flat or near flat (i.e. ranging).

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 24, 2013, 10:42:01 am**

---

I was surprised with the movements of the shaky Yen this morning and a weak CAD. I took a good down trade for AUDJPY (See attached chart), Down CADJPY and CADCHF trades using Exceptional rules which is a bit riskier than standard rule. I also took two down riskier trades for EJ and GJ using the exceptional rules. I closed off because I am going out for a meeting soon.

Overall, I have picked up many pips.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **June 28, 2013, 03:18:48 pm**

---

This week price ranged most of the time within the 50% top and bottom lines due to low liquidity (probably due to the Summer school holiday for Public schools and their parents). The government schools will be having holidays, thus a lots of parents are having holidays with their children between July and August so Low liquidity and high volatility will continue - Trade cautiously. Perhaps, reduce the risk to half of your normal trading.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 03, 2013, 09:25:28 am**

---

Today, after bad Italian PMI and at about 8.45am BST, JPY strengthened, thus GBPJPY, EURJPY, USDJPY, CADJPY and CHFJPY shot down. I attach GBPJPY chart showing the initial Stop loss and final take profit with reversing wick. The rectangular yellow blocks indicating the period were not tradeable due to the price was ranging.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 04, 2013, 02:25:02 pm**

---

Good down trades for EU.GU and up trade for UCHF. Chart of GU is attached for your eyes only.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 04, 2013, 06:05:57 pm**

---

well done. made nice profit with EUR/GBP was not sure if I stay on the trade before the Halifax news at 8.00 a.m. what is your rule before major news ?

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 04, 2013, 06:13:03 pm**

---

Normally, if I made a profit I will move my stop loss to break even plus 1 and then take half profit. If I was in a loss position, I move my stop loss quite near to the price (say 10 to 15 pips) or I close my trade and look at the new trend 2 - 5 minutes after the news. For GBP PMI, Thomson will release 2 minutes earlier to subscribers such as financial institutions, thus you may able to spot the trend earlier using the modified FL indicators.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 05, 2013, 09:59:10 am**

---

I have decided to add the colorCCI in my 2nd window. There are two main purposes for adding the colorCCI indicator when you are using H1 which are as follows:

- 1) When the Smart CCI crosses before Frankfurt open at 0700 BST then you can scale in whenever there is a MA x or alternatively, you may scale in when colour CCI turns red(down) or green (up) trade, and
- 2) to confirm any exceptional trade(i.e. near or over the green middle line) if the colorCCI is very strong. In today down trade for EJ, GJ and CHFJPY, the colorCCI was very strong.

You had also good down trades for CADJPY and USDJPY using the standard rule.

A chart of GBPJPY is attached.

I shall be waiting to trade after 2- 5 minutes after the NFP at 1330 BST provided the Modified FL is in the same direction.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 05, 2013, 03:59:56 pm**

---

which broker are you using ? I have Alpari but the spread is quite big

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 05, 2013, 04:07:57 pm**

---

You can use ECN account from the following brokers:

- 1)Global Prime
- 2) ICM
- 3)Pepperstone Razor
- 4) FX Open Aus
- 5) Axitrader
- 6) etc.

You can get discount of uSD1.5 per returned lot of USD100K if you open your account using HFT group as IB.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 06, 2013, 07:44:30 pm**

---

Following my post 678 - Scale in Trade using either MA x or CCI turns Red (down) or Green (Up) for H1 only after the Smart CCI crosses the Horizontal Line before Frankfurt open at 0700 Hours BST. A chart is attached to show the above scale in trade, stop loss and moving Stop loss before major news.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 08, 2013, 11:43:33 am**

---

Hi Charles,

When you have major news like today. Will you exit the trades ? For example having now 15 pips EURO/USD profit or move stop lost to 0 ?

Thanks

Stephane

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 08, 2013, 11:48:31 am**

---

Hi Steve

ECB Draghi speaks is an extract very important news. Since you are making 15 pips now, you may bring your stop loss to break even +1 and take half profit or alternatively close the trade at about 1 hour before his speech.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 08, 2013, 11:50:26 am**

---

I agree

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 08, 2013, 04:46:12 pm**

---

Today, fairly straight forward up trades for the following pairs:

EU, GU, AU, NU, ACad, ECad.

I hope all of you had a good trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 09, 2013, 11:45:53 am**

---

Good down trade for GU and GJ and good up trade for EURGBP. I took the trades 2 minutes after the bad UK manufacturing production when all indicators were in placed which were as follows:

- 1) Smart CCI crossed horizontal,
- 2) good MA angle and separation,
- 3) CCI bar was red, and
- 4) LSMA turned red.

A chart for GBPUSD is attached for your eyes only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 10, 2013, 10:04:54 am**

---

Good up trades for EU, GU, EURCAD and AU using smart CCI crosses and CCI green bar for extra strength for scale in and there were also Good down trades for USDCHF and EURCHF.

I have enough, thus I going out for lunch. I attach a chart of USDCHF (Refer to the chart for the reasoning of opening a perfect trade) for your eyes only.

Easy Trade today, slow and steady win the race!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 10, 2013, 10:33:19 am**

---

All the action happens while I am asleep  
I need to adjust my sleep hours to make use of this fine indicator

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 2

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **hollandjan** on **July 10, 2013, 12:56:47 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on July 09, 2013, 11:45:53 am

Good down trade for GU and GJ and good up trade for EURGBP. I took the trades 2 minutes after the bad UK manufacturing production when all indicators were in place which were as follows:

- 1) Smart CCI crossed horizontal,
- 2) good MA angle and separation,
- 3) CCI bar was red, and
- 4) LSMA turned red.

A chart for GBPUSD is attached for your eyes only.

Hi Charles,

Can you tell me the CCI color settings (20 ?)

Jan.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 10, 2013, 02:03:02 pm**

---

Hi Jan

Yes, CCI is set to 20.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 10, 2013, 05:08:29 pm**

---

today was a good day for trading. No major news and all in good directions. Thanks Charles for your guidance

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 11, 2013, 04:20:31 pm**

---

Since last night Bernanke speech the USD was very weak, thus I traded with good profit. Today, many good trades and again I picked up many pips using the !FX\_SPPA. Thus at about 4 weeks I won over 300% (Refer to my attached EURJPY chart). Just imagine I can win over 300% for a month and I only trade whenever I was free.

This system is very accurate provided you are Patience and Discipline especially do not trade when the market is ranging or before News. However, you can trade a few minutes after News if the direction is according to the SPPA indicators.

After this week, I will open a demo account of USD5K to test this system using smaller lot 0.5 and 1 starting from Monday next.  
Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **massa6000** on **July 11, 2013, 04:25:34 pm**

---

Hi charles, could you show your results? myfxbook?  
Thank you

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jeffcalgary** on **July 11, 2013, 10:04:22 pm**

---

Is there a post that contains all the most up to date indicators and templates? I downloaded the ones from post 1 and it really doesn't look like the image in Charles screen cap above.

Thanks!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 11, 2013, 10:16:32 pm**

---

Hi Jeff

First, you have to buy from ww.ebay.com the Forex Lines V7. I think the following link vendor is very cheap (USD16).

[http://www.ebay.co.uk/itm/Forex-Lines-version-7-Trading-System-Indicator-Expert-Advisor-/221251678407?pt=US\\_Personal\\_Finance\\_Tax\\_Legal\\_Software&hash=item3383a0b0c7](http://www.ebay.co.uk/itm/Forex-Lines-version-7-Trading-System-Indicator-Expert-Advisor-/221251678407?pt=US_Personal_Finance_Tax_Legal_Software&hash=item3383a0b0c7)  
([http://www.ebay.co.uk/itm/Forex-Lines-version-7-Trading-System-Indicator-Expert-Advisor-/221251678407?pt=US\\_Personal\\_Finance\\_Tax\\_Legal\\_Software&hash=item3383a0b0c7](http://www.ebay.co.uk/itm/Forex-Lines-version-7-Trading-System-Indicator-Expert-Advisor-/221251678407?pt=US_Personal_Finance_Tax_Legal_Software&hash=item3383a0b0c7))

After buying FL, you need to add time zone, spread, time the bar ends, 1LMA and 4SMA shifted 1, ColorCCI and Visual Trade manager from my first post.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 11, 2013, 10:42:18 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on July 11, 2013, 04:20:31 pm

Today, many good trades and again I picked up many pips using the !FX_SPPA.
---

Hi Charles,

do you now trade using the FX\_SPPA arrows if they point in the same direction of the Smart\_CCI and LSMA ??

this would me a lot more entries

Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 11, 2013, 10:56:53 pm**

---

Hi Okda

#### **Perfect Entry**

- 1) In the Buy or sell zone or >50% from Green middle Line
- 2) Smart CCI crosses the Horizontal Line
- 3) Good MA x with good angle and separation
- 4) Color CCI is preferably in the same direction even though it is yellow bar
- 5) LSMA is not flat and sloping in the right direction.

#### **Not So perfect Trade - Smart CCI crosses before Frankfurt Open and 1700 hours BST Scale In Trade when:**

- 1) In the sell and buy region, or within the 50% region (Riskier so prepare to exit when the Smart CCI is hitting the bottom or top), or near the opposing Sell and buy region (Riskier - exit as above)
- 2) MA X with good angle and Separation
- 3) ColorCCI bar must be red for down trade and green for up trade
- 4) LSMA is not flat and sloping in the right direction

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **massa6000** on **July 11, 2013, 11:41:06 pm**

---

Hi Charles

Could you provide your actual template please?  
I already have forex lines v7 and indicators of 1st page.  
Thank you

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 12, 2013, 07:31:13 am**

---

Hi Massa6000

PM me including your email.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 12, 2013, 09:56:23 am**

---

Dear Charles,

Based on the chart !FX\_SPPA\_EURJPY H1\_11072013.JPG do you wait until the candle (long red one) is completed or you jump into the market when you see the opportunity ?

Thanks

Stephane

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 12, 2013, 10:04:01 am**

---

Hi stephane

Since the Smart CCI had just crossed, I took the trade at the MA x (i.e. when you see the Red MA cut at Blue MA). In this trade it was confirmed further by ColorCCI and LSMA in the same direction of the Smart CCI cross.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 12, 2013, 10:15:42 am**

---

An hour ago I think e/u and g/U had a good sell entry, right?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 2

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 12, 2013, 10:38:23 am**

---

Hi Okda

When Frankfurt open 0700 BST there were good down trades for EU, GU and EJ.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 12, 2013, 03:57:52 pm**

---

do you close all your trades after Frankfurt close ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 12, 2013, 04:40:39 pm**

---



No, you must follow the exit methods which I have already written in one of my posts.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 12, 2013, 04:43:37 pm**

---

thanks and have a good WE

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Shortos** on **July 14, 2013, 01:09:58 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

Can i invest to your PAMM?

Have you decided to show your myfxbook account? (you can hide the opened trades)  
If you don't have yet you should start build up a Verified Live myfxbook account, it would be important for any investor before join.

Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 14, 2013, 02:27:50 pm**

---

He doesn't offer such service at all  
He is sharing his knowledge and experience in this thread for using this indicator only

me and a lot really appreciate that for sure

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 2

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **massa6000** on **July 14, 2013, 11:07:33 pm**

---

EURAUD is forming a good signal or we need to wait LSMA turn down?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 15, 2013, 08:19:07 am**

---

using which TF ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 15, 2013, 10:10:39 am**

---

Do you exit immediately once a Super Signal is forming or do you wait until the candle is completely forming (after one hour) ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 15, 2013, 03:24:51 pm**

---

Just to let you know that today my email was hacked by a Nigerian crock (Nigerain ip)

according to Yahoo fraud protection department. I was asked to change my password promptly which I had promptly done so. Sorry for any inconveniences caused for receiving false message from my email.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 15, 2013, 03:28:05 pm**

---

This is what I was thinking..Nigeria connection

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 15, 2013, 07:31:59 pm**

---

I have resolved my email now. The scamer is very clever by adding and hiding an extra "s" in my email and changing co.uk to .com. It disrupted all my work (I have to write to all my clients to apologise for the unduly message) and it disrupted my trading today using new USD5.000 with leverage 1:200. Friday was up 145 pips but today only add over 45 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Resurgo74** on **July 16, 2013, 07:41:56 am**

---

Havent had a trade yesterday.

I am trading all the 7 major pairs + GBP JPY, EUR JPY, EUR GBP.

In which pair did you have a trade, Charles?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Shortos** on **July 16, 2013, 07:56:50 am**

---

Quote from: Okda on July 14, 2013, 02:27:50 pm

He doesn't offer such service at all He is sharing his knowledge and experience in this thread for using this indicator only  me and a lot really appreciate that for sure  Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 2
---

Okay i know, but Charles mentioned "Unfortunately, it is not my style of showing my result **until** I have decided to turn commercial whether it is a PAMM or in other form. "

I asked maybe he decided to showing his result. ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Resurgo74** on **July 17, 2013, 07:58:06 am**

---

my first trade using the modified forex lines strategy.

All criterias given.

- Price above the 50% line ( close to, but was ok to me )
- LSMA sloping down
- Smart CCI crossed the zero line before Frankfurt open; therefore I have waited for the colored CCI to turn red
- SL: above the high of the last 6 bars
- NO MA cross; the MA X was before, but the 1MA turned down again; similar to a cross...
- MAs are separeted and sloping down

Attached you will find a screenshot of the chart, showing Entry Price level and SL Price level

Sam

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 17, 2013, 10:52:41 pm**

---

After my email was hacked I was disturbed thus minimum trading maximum sorting out the disappearing contacts and emails. However, Yahoo has kindly helped me to restore both of them.

Today, GU, GJ and EURGBP were reasonable trade after a couple of minutes of the announcement of QE, Rate and also good claimants count sterling pound rallied. I attach a chart of GU showing I started with USD5K since this week.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 17, 2013, 11:11:41 pm**

---

May you please create a myfxbook account for this 5k demo account

Sure if you don't mind that

I would like to see your MM for an account with that size since my real account is nearly the same size

i was afraid to buy today after such a big move so i backed out , i must trust the rules much more than that

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Resurgo74** on **July 18, 2013, 08:08:14 am**

---

Yesterday my first trade was stopped out.

So balance is minus 1R ( 1 time risk )

Today opened a long trade in EG and a short trade in GU

Attached you will find the screenshots of the entry; Ill keep you updated

EG was a perfect entry.

GU short was already below the 50% line,

but LSMA was sloping down with an angle of 4 to 6 o'clock

colored CCI was red

MA's with good angle and separation

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 18, 2013, 08:48:37 am**

---

The UK forecasted Retail Sales at 0.2% will be released at 0930 hours bst, thus, you may want to adjust your stop loss 15 minutes before the News and probably take half profit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 18, 2013, 08:15:36 pm**

---

can someone explain me what is MA X ? can you send a picture

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 18, 2013, 08:28:37 pm**

---

Quote from: steve1234 on July 18, 2013, 08:15:36 pm

can someone explain me what is MA X ? can you send a picture

Moving Average Cross, which means when the 1LWMA cross the 4SMA

the white (1LWMA) and Blue (4SMA) show in the attached picture

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 18, 2013, 10:13:56 pm**

---

thank you

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 18, 2013, 10:17:34 pm**

---

by the way. Why did I wrong today see attached chart EUR-GBP showing exceptional trade in the morning. In my opinion everything was right except 4 hour chart...more or less down trend. Any suggestions ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 18, 2013, 10:24:48 pm**

---

if you went short, then the mistake was you entered below the green and even the violet line, this is the over sold area

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 18, 2013, 10:31:08 pm**

---

In fact I went long exiting oversold area (see attached)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 18, 2013, 11:02:28 pm**

---

ah sorry ,

i would have bailed out by the end of the following blue candle since the Blue line went down to being horizontal

so you trade was in green for sometime

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 18, 2013, 11:06:30 pm**

---

yes but the chart retrace. When I waited the blue candle it was completely up now as you can see it is flat

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 18, 2013, 11:53:14 pm**

---

Charles,  
Can you please give us some info about the MM used in the 5k demo account, like lot size used and how many open trades in same time

Thanks in advance

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 2

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 19, 2013, 12:25:33 am**

---

If you have USD5,000, normally, at 2.5% risk you have USD125 of stop loss for 0.1 lot, thus, for say each trade you use a stop loss of 25 pips you may open up to 5 trades of 0.1 lot each. Of course, you have to adjust for the base and quote currencies. The easier method will to open say 4 trades at say 25 pips (stop loss is determined by the last HH or LL of the last six candles) instead of 5 trades. You could also use the HH or LL of the MA X round arrow if it is available.

5% risk if you have perfect trade then you have USD250 of stop loss - you can multiple yourself the numbers of trades you may open.  
Maximum numbers of trades I open at one time are six trades (normally I open between 2 and 4 trades). Today, I only traded until 1030 hours bst time and I picked up over 30 pips.

For EURGBP and GU, my post 695 in response to Resurgo to move stop loss to break even plus 1 and took half profit, 15 minutes before the UK R Sales - if you had done that you would make some pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 19, 2013, 10:53:15 am**

---

Last night between 0015 and 0230 there was some movement of JPY and today the only reasonable trades were down EURGBP and up NZDUSD. As you may know during Summer time liquidity is much lower and the price tends to range if there is no important news. I think I have enough for the week, near to 100% up. Pick up some pips last night and today.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 19, 2013, 03:39:53 pm**

---

hi Charles,

myself I failed with the EURGBP I went long since the star appear before and all indication was positive. Should I check before the 4 hour chart ? What do you look here for the star as well ?

Thanks in advance

Stephane

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 19, 2013, 03:51:03 pm**

---

Hi Steve  
Are you using H1 for EURGBP? What time was your trade? Can you attached the failed trade chart?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 19, 2013, 04:01:52 pm**

---

I am using 1 hour chart it was EURGBP early morning. Thanks god in demo mode :-)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 19, 2013, 04:04:25 pm**

---

another remark when you where shot on EURGBP the Color CCI was green and not red and the direction was up not down. All this has nothing to do with the rules posted. Sorry but I am confused a bit

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 19, 2013, 04:27:54 pm**

---

At 0700 hours bst, the smart CCI was curving down and nearing the horizontal line and 1LMA was also turning down though CCI was green but it was much smaller than the last bar.

I took the trade half way down the first red bar when the MA x with good angle and separation and Smart CCI had already crossed. If you were prudence trader, you should open a down trade at the beginning of the 2nd red bar after MA x arrow appeared.

In fact, I took two quick up trades, for EURUSD and EURJPY and exit in the same bar when the Smart CCI crossed the horizontal together with MA x. I normally do not trade at this time due to Friday and also it was Summer Time but I was still sorting out my Yahoo Sent Folder and I saw these two fairly good trades. Thus, my account is up 105% for this week.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 19, 2013, 08:58:21 pm**

---

thanks do you check also 4 hour and 30 min charts for the trend ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 19, 2013, 11:35:58 pm**

---

Hi Steve

I check H4 and Daily for general daily and weekly trend at the beginning of the day and I also print out a list of important News from Forex factory calendar on Sunday. Most of the times the News follow the Smart CCI trend but at approximately 20 % may reverse the trend, thus, 30 minutes before the News you must take necessary corrective action by bringing stop loss to break even plus one and perhaps take half profit. If you are in the loss situation, you may either cut your loss or move your stop loss say 5-10 pips away from your current price.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 19, 2013, 11:44:34 pm**

---

thank you have a nice weekend

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 26, 2013, 12:14:10 pm**

---

no updates from Charles for nearly 6 days now, hope he is fine

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **hollandjan** on **July 26, 2013, 12:20:20 pm**

---

Quote from: Okda on July 26, 2013, 12:14:10 pm

no updates from Charles for nearly 6 days now, hope he is fine

Okda, how do you go with this ? I have problems with it and for me it is not profitable.. For you ?

Jan.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 26, 2013, 12:26:45 pm**

---

It is Summer time so currency is very volatile due to thin liquidity. Thus, I only trade using daily time frame and occasional high impact News. Tendering and Enjoying the garden sun, it is holiday season until beginning of September. My daily trade is very profitable.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 26, 2013, 12:38:47 pm**

---

Quote from: hollandian on July 26, 2013, 12:20:20 pm

Okda, how do you go with this ? I have problems with it and for me it is not profitable.. For you ?

Jan.

using 1H TF and Charles' rules, it is profitable but i am still using it on demo, and sometimes with very small lots on my real account, still don't have enough experience to achieve profit like Charles

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **July 26, 2013, 12:39:40 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on July 26, 2013, 12:26:45 pm

It is Summer time so currency is very volatile due to thin liquidity. Thus, I only trade using daily time frame and occasional high impact News. Tendering and Enjoying the garden sun, it is holiday season until beginning of September. My daily trade is very profitable.

Have a nice time :)

are you using FL for daily also ?? same charts and rules or with daily rules are less ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 26, 2013, 12:43:08 pm**

---

During Summer time when the liquidity is low the price changes the direction frequently so you must either use H4 or Daily as your main direction/trade. If you are using H1 direction it must synchronize with H4, otherwise you will be very jumpy, thus you will lose. Preferably use H4 or Daily to trade. You can see that most of the time the price ranges between the 50% lines.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 26, 2013, 12:52:10 pm**

---

For Daily trade the rule is the same except you may exit when the Color CCI bar is much shorter or change colour and then scale in when the color CCI is green or red. Make sure it is in the same direction of smart CCI and the last bar is not a long bar (>2 greater than previous bar). In this scenario you should wait for the following bar/bars Make sure there is also a good angle and separation for 1LMA and 4SMA. Good luck!

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **hollandjan** on **July 29, 2013, 01:31:36 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on July 26, 2013, 12:52:10 pm

For Daily trade the rule is the same except you may exit when the Color CCI bar is much shorter or change colour and then scale in when the color CCI is green or red. Make sure it is in the same direction of smart CCI and the last bar is not a long bar (>2 greater than previous bar). In this scenario you should wait for the following bar/bars Make sure there is also a good angle and separation for 1LMA and 4SMA. Good luck!

Hi Charles,

What do you mean with "scale in" (i am not a native english speaker) ? Another question : For entering a trade you dont wait till the green/red line is in the OB/OS zone or exiting these zone, you just enter a trade after a color change and a good angle/separation for the MA's ? Thanks !

Jan.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 29, 2013, 06:01:38 pm**

---

Hi Jan

"Scale in" meant you may "re-enter" in the Smart CCI direction when the ColorCCI has turned red or green from yellow bar.

Yes, you do not need to wait for LSMA to exit the OB or OS as long as:

- 1) MA X with good angle and separation, and
- 2) Color CCI is red or green. - Red or Green bar is best to be longer or equal to the last bar
- 3) make sure the smart CCI crosses the Horizontal Line with good angle and
- 4) Last bar is not a long bar (>2 times of last bar).

Note you could also open an **initial** trade in the same direction of Smart CCI **just** crosses the Horizontal line with good angle when **color CCI yellow bar is quite long** (not yet turning red or green) provided it is the initial crossing of the Smart CCI with **a good angle and separation of MA X.**

Charles

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **hollandjan** on **July 29, 2013, 06:08:22 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

Thanks for answering !!

Jan.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 30, 2013, 03:25:04 pm**

---

Would you enter a trade if 1 chart is perfect, 4 hour confirm the trend but 1 day is opposite ?

Thanks in advance

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 30, 2013, 04:32:39 pm**

---

For 1 hour entry, you should base your entry decision on H1 and H1 must synchronize/same



direction with H4. Daily is less important for H1 entry. Of course, if all three TF are in the same direction then it is the best.

As you may experience, for the last two weeks the market was very volatile due to poor liquidity thus, you may try to open on a perfect trade only. Tomorrow, there are three important News for USD, ADP NFP, GDP q/q & for CAD is the GDP m/m. Thursday has so many extract News then Friday is NFP. If you are not a news trader you may wish to stay out especially during Mark Carney and Mario Draghi speeches on Thursday and FOMC statement on Wednesday.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **July 30, 2013, 04:36:53 pm**

---

thanks my friend

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **tonyfx168** on **July 31, 2013, 02:52:40 am**

---

Hi Charles!

In your main window, I see in the background many vertical bands with different colors (orange, violet,...): do they correspond to the openings & closings of different market sessions? Would you kindly upload the indicator for that?

And what are the good/best market sessions for applying this trading system (i.e Modified FL)?  
Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **July 31, 2013, 07:22:29 am**

---

Hi Tony

Yes, it is called the auto-session in my first post. The best trading session is from Frankfurt open to London close.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **skeeper10** on **August 02, 2013, 12:38:05 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on July 31, 2013, 07:22:29 am

Hi Tony

Yes, it is called the auto-session in my first post. The best trading session is from Frankfurt open to London close.

Charles, thanks for all your efforts and sharing.. I have been lurking for many months in different threads including others that were the genesis of this thread ;). I have traded forex in the past but mostly trade equities on multi-day swing basis for some years now. Given that I am in Pacific time zone, it is very unfavorable hours. I was wondering if you or others use/recommend

a us broker from a charting, spread, reliability standpoint and one that had data feed in GMT. And secondarily preferably have a large set of US equities as well in their feed (this is very few brokers as far so I dont want to be constrained by this).

thank you and cheers

Dep

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 02, 2013, 10:33:47 pm**

---

**Any user of modified FL who wishes to trade News - M5 time Frame.** Henry Liu,

www.currencynewstrading.com (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com>), offers free Currency meter and weekly commentary. You only trade when the deviation of the forecasted and actual is stated or exceeded in the Henry Liu's email.

Wait until the direction is stabilised (Say 1 to 5 minutes after News) and provided that the deviation given by Henry Liu is met or exceeded, otherwise, do not trade

**To begin trade if the below indicators are in place using M5 time Frame:**

- 1) MA x with angle and separation,
- 2) Smart CCI crosses with angle,
- 3) ColorCCI turns green or red,
- 4) Henry Liu's Currency meter for the pair is showing strength i.e. big difference.

**Stop Loss and Take Profit**

- 1) You may use a Trade manager with stop loss 25 pips, take profit at 30 pips (less important News), 45 pips (medium) and 60 pips (important news say NFPR, GDP and Interest Rates).
- 2) You must move the stop loss to break even plus 1 at 13 pips gain and you will have good success rates.

**Two methods of Trade using M5 – 1) Straight Fire, or 2) Retracement**

- 1) You may trade when the conditions are met and take profit according to the setup, or
- 2) you may wait for a significantly retracement say more than 15 pips and scale in provided the currency meter is still good and ColorCCI is green or red and the height of the colorCCI bar is either similar or higher than the last bar.

**Notes:**

- 1) if you started trade in the London morning News you must close at the latest at 11am BST and for any afternoon trade you must close at 4pm.
- 2) **You must manually close if:**
  - a) the colorCCI bar is 25% shorter than the last bar at M5 time frame, or
  - b) the Currency meter for the pair is narrowing (smaller difference), or
  - c) Smart CCI is curving backward, or
  - d) 1LSMA is nearing/touching 4SMA.
- 3) Use a good ECN broker such as ICMarkets, Pepperstone Razor ECN, Axitrader, Fxopen Au Pty Ltd, Global Prime, Lmax etc with fast execution and low slippage.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Viktory** on **August 03, 2013, 08:10:04 pm**

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 02, 2013, 10:33:47 pm

**Any user of modified FL who wishes to trade News - M5 time Frame.** Henry Liu, (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com>), offers free Currency meter and weekly commentary. You only trade when the deviation of the forecasted and actual is stated or exceeded in the Henry Liu's email. Wait until the direction is stabilised (Say 1 to 5 minutes after News) and provided that the deviation given by Henry Liu is met or exceeded, otherwise, do not trade

**To begin trade if the below indicators are in place using M5 time Frame:**

- 1) MA x with angle and separation,
- 2) Smart CCI crosses with angle,
- 3) ColorCCI turns green or red,
- 4) Henry Liu's Currency meter for the pair is showing strength i.e. big difference.

**Stop Loss and Take Profit**

- 1) You may use a Trade manager with stop loss 25 pips, take profit at 30 pips (less important News), 45 pips (medium) and 60 pips (important news say NFPR, GDP and Interest Rates).
- 2) You must move the stop loss to break even plus 1 at 13 pips gain and you will have good success rates.

**Two methods of Trade using M5 – 1) Straight Fire, or 2) Retracement**

- 1) You may trade when the conditions are met and take profit according to the setup, or
- 2) you may wait for a significantly retracement say more than 15 pips and scale in provided the currency meter is still good and ColorCCI is green or red and the height of the colorCCI bar is either similar or higher than the last bar.

**Notes:**

- 1) if you started trade in the London morning News you must close at the latest at 11am BST and for any afternoon trade you must close at 4pm.
- 2) **You must manually close if:**
  - a) the colorCCI bar is 25% shorter than the last bar at M5 time frame, or
  - b) the Currency meter for the pair is narrowing (smaller difference), or
  - c) Smart CCI is curving backward, or
  - d) 1LSMA is nearing/touching 4SMA.
- 3) Use a good ECN broker such as ICMarkets, Pepperstone Razor ECN, Axitrader, Fxopen Au Pty Ltd, Global Prime, Lmax etc with fast execution and low slippage.

How goes it, charleslimuk?

In advance, thanks for all this help :)  
Excellent post and advise you have here.

Send you a PM a few days ago. Hope we can stay in touch ;)

Thanks pal!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 04, 2013, 11:07:16 am**

---

I attach EU and UJ for NPR News trading using Modified FL and Henry Liu's Currency Meter using M5 Time Frame to Illustrate how successful you can be without paying any monthly subscription.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **August 05, 2013, 09:46:25 am**

---

where do you get the news after 1 min ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 05, 2013, 10:20:54 am**

---

News are available at Bloomberg TV (Bloomberg Internet as well), Henry Liu's Currency meter & sometimes Forex factory.

Today, the UK Services PMI was 60.2 Vs expected 57.4 (deviation of 2 is tradeable) thus the GBPUSD and GBPJPY shot up. Usually, the UK PMI is released two minutes earlier by Thomson Reuters subscribers, thus you can see the movements of the price traded by the institutions and bank banks.

At 1500 hours BST the US Non-Manufacturing PMI expected 53.2 will be released. If deviation of 2 it is tradeable using M5, EURUSD and USDJPY. Good Luck!

I attach a chart for GBPUSD today which I had traded.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 05, 2013, 10:25:06 am**

---

What is mean by a deviation of 2 is tradeable please?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **August 05, 2013, 10:31:54 am**

---

in fact I was watching Bloomberg but during the release I could see only advertising....

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 05, 2013, 10:57:48 am**

---

Hi Okda

Today US ISM Non-manufacturing PMI is expected to be at 53.2 according to ForexFactory.com. If the actual PMI is 55.2 or 51.2 then it has a deviation of 2. For example the actual is 55.2 and above you may buy USD (Sell EURUSD or/and BUY USDJPY) provided the Currency meter and Smart CCI and ColorCCI are in place for M5 Timeframe. You must have the free Henry Liu's Currency Meter to show the Price Action in terms of the best difference between any two currencies at the News time and thereafter.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 05, 2013, 01:59:10 pm**

---

Thanks

This deviation of two can be applied for any red news regarding other Pairs ?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 05, 2013, 02:16:42 pm**

---

Hi Okda

No. You can download Henry Liu's currency meter and subscribe free from his weekly commentary. He is a professional News trader(Not related and he is stationed in Florida). I trade Daily and News only for the Summer time due to low liquidity. ColorCCI and Currency meter are very important for quick price Action especially News Trading.

Just to remind you even though the actual News may meet the deviation or exceeded it does not all the time behaves the same direction, thus, Currency meter, ColorCCI, MA x with angle and separation and Smart CCI are confirming your potential News directional trade using M5 TF.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **August 05, 2013, 02:29:32 pm**

---

Do NOT be fooled.

It is VERY DIFFICULT to try and combine technical analysis with news.

IMO the ONLY way to use technical analysis with news is to let the news trade be the driver, and the tech analysis just confirm what the news data/reaction analysis is. See my sig for more info.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **monkeyzu** on **August 05, 2013, 02:36:16 pm**

---

is there any thread left that you haven't promoted your signature on now Ody?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 05, 2013, 02:45:56 pm**

---

Hi Ody

Henry Liu has given very good weekly commentary and I have traded very successfully with the News using the currency meter and ColorCCI. It is a free services why pay unnecessary?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **August 05, 2013, 02:54:46 pm**

---

Well first of all Charles, "I have traded successfully" is not terribly helpful for others.

If you really want to help, tell everyone explicitly how you use it, then post a myfxbook showing your results.

Then you will be helping for real, "for free".

Secondly, as far as paying vs free, why does that matter? I have wasted untold thousand on paid products that dont work, and I have wasted untold hours on free products that dont work.

Guess which one I would rather have back? THE TIME.

The bottom line is that use of news and trading news works GREAT, but only if done RIGHT. So see my sig or if anyone has an issue with my sig (WAHHH), click on Donnas link in the links section, I dont really care, the important thing is not all these irrelevant issues of free or aff links, its whether something works profitably or not. You have NOT provided clear instruction nor evidence of "working well" beyond a bunch of hindsight screenshots, though we appreciate the stated interest in "helping", for "free".

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 05, 2013, 02:58:55 pm**

---

Hi Ody

I have provided very clear instruction re beginning of trade, stop loss and exit. Please read the thread carefully. At Least I show the chart of how you can trade successfully. Other pay services have always hide their chart,

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **August 05, 2013, 03:10:35 pm**

---

Hi Charles I have read the thread and continue to watch it. Just using the "deviations" and combining with indicators in the manner you describe (in fairly vague terms BTW) will NOT result in consistent profits. If you disagree, please post your verified myfxbook to prove otherwise, would like to see that.

The fact is, I have been trading news for many years, with just about very tool you can imagine, and further many variations of strength meters and indicators. If you simply go by \*deviations", that is far too simplistic, and you will hit wins sometimes but many losers to, overall it will \*not\* be profitable. I Have BEEN THERE DONE THAT. I am simply cautioning others not to follow you like the pied piper without knowing that success is not as simple as a couple of indicators, a "deviation", and a strength meter. Wish it was.

People can use educational services or they can just do their own research, but the oversimplifications you are offering as solutions to me are dangerous. Again, I stand ready to apologize if you have a myfxbook that proves differently.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Istherehope** on **August 05, 2013, 03:14:34 pm**

---

Mr Market went down 20 pips after the report then retraces 11 pips to wash some tight SL's and now will...go down (my opinion) or up where the idiot journos will say "the market already discounted the good report" :P

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 05, 2013, 03:24:04 pm**

---

Hi Ody

You can decide for yourself. I do not need to sell for my living, thus I am stating the truth. It is up to you. I hate a lot of providers who charge exorbitant fee for small services or indicators or EA which you can get from free services and it is not profitable.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **August 05, 2013, 03:24:24 pm**

---

Exactly.

Quote from: Isthethope on August 05, 2013, 03:14:34 pm

Mr Market went down 20 pips after the report then retraces 11 pips to wash some tight SL's and now will...go down (my opinion) or up where the idiot journos will say "the market already discounted the good report" :P

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **August 05, 2013, 03:29:53 pm**

---

No Charles,  
With all due respect, what you are saying is not "truth", what you are saying is your \*opinion\*, and unless you can provide a myfxbook to back up the results of your opinion, then thats all that it is, and hindsight screenshots cherry picked do not change that.

I am cautioning other people into not being misled.  
Trading news is \*not\* as simple as you are saying, as the last postrer just noted on the most recent report. There is \*much\* more analysis needed if someone wants to trade news \*profitably\*. What I was saying was Henry Lius CSM, a CCI, and deviation will \*not\* get anyone consistent results. Period. THAT is the truth.

I dont care as I said if people use my sig or if they just do their own research, and as you said the information \*is\* available on how to trade news successfully for free - all I am saying is that is dangerous to oversimplify it as you seem to be doing. So people need to be aware of that.

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 05, 2013, 03:24:04 pm

Hi Ody

You can decide for yourself. I do not need to sell for my living, thus I am stating the truth. It is up to you. I hate a lot of provider who charges exorbitant fee for small services or indicators or EA which you can get from free services and it is not profitable.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 05, 2013, 03:33:07 pm**

---

Hi ody

I have said enough so you may express your opinion as you wish.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **monkeyzu** on **August 05, 2013, 11:40:49 pm**

---

Quote from: odysseus11 on August 05, 2013, 02:54:46 pm

Well first of all Charles, "I have traded successfully" is not terribly helpful for others.  
If you really want to help, tell everyone explicitly how you use it, then post a myfxbook showing your results.

Can you please post a link for your or fx just myfxbook so I can check it out?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **August 06, 2013, 12:47:44 am**

---

just click my sig or use donnas link in the offers section, they have a results section, I know that they have not yet hooked up a myfxbook but plan to as soon as the copier is offered.  
However, and everyone knows I am the most critical person in the world for any vendor that doesnt have a myfxbook, anyone who has taken their trial or is a subscriber will tell you that the results shown on their performance spreadsheet are absolutely accurate, if anything they are conservative.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 06, 2013, 10:19:50 pm**

---

Charles,

regarding Daily charts, my broker close the candle @ 12am GMT time, does this make any difference ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 06, 2013, 11:24:06 pm**

---

Hi Okda

It does not make much difference because between 2200 and 2400 hours BST time it is usually the scalper EA time and spread it is very high. It is preferred to open trade just after 2400 hours.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 06, 2013, 11:37:20 pm**

---

So it is a good thing that the daily close at 2400 gmt rather than what I thought

Thanks a lot

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 07, 2013, 01:03:42 pm**

---

Today Mark Carney spoke re inflation and interest rate tagged to the UK employment rate of 7%. At first the price shot down by approximately 70 pips I did not take the trade but I waited for more than 25 minutes during the Q &A session the price reversed and upward conditions were perfect after Smart CCI crossed with good angle, MA x with angle and separation after the round arrow and the ColorCCI turned green and most importantly, the Currency meter had good difference between GBP, USD and JPY. I took two up trades (a bit scary though).

I will hope to trade the Canadian Ivey PMI expected 56.1 and if it is more than 58.1 or less than 54.1, I shall check with the currency meter and colorCCI before I open a trade using USDCAD, EURCAD, and GBPCAD at M5 Timeframe.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Istherehope** on **August 07, 2013, 02:18:26 pm**

---

It was a good trade and an easy 100 pips. Unfortunately I had no time to trade this one and only got the loss from the previous Eur/USD report. Lets see the CAD in 40 minutes ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 07, 2013, 03:20:48 pm**

---

Good up trade after CAN PMI for GBPCAD as per currency meter, actual bad Canadian PMI was 48.4 vs expected 56.3. I took 20 pips for GBPCAD at M5 only.

For your information, Henry Liu provides very good currency analysis besides the deviation so you may subscribe free of charge and learn how to trade News with M5 using Modified Forex Lines.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Shortos** on **August 07, 2013, 03:25:47 pm**

---

Can i ask what was your entry price?

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 07, 2013, 03:20:48 pm

Good up trade after CAN PMI for GBPCAD as per currency meter, actual Can PMI was 48.4 vs expected 56.3. I took 20 pips for GBPCAD at M5 only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 07, 2013, 03:31:51 pm**

---

GBPCAD entry 1.6141. A bit slow! Second stop loss was at 2 pips below the 1500 hour BST bar.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Shortos** on **August 07, 2013, 03:35:06 pm**

---

So you jumped in on fib50 retrace, good trade congrats

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 07, 2013, 03:31:51 pm

GBPCAD entry 1.6141. A bit slow! Second stop loss was at 2 pips below the 1500 hour BST bar.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 07, 2013, 03:37:33 pm**

---

I have to emphasize before you jump in after News you must observe the free Henry Liu Currency meter and take the pair which has a biggest difference.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Viktory** on **August 07, 2013, 04:01:00 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

I've PM'd you some days ago. Could you check it?

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 07, 2013, 09:17:35 pm**

---

Hi Victor

Regarding EA's, I do not trust any EA's, thus I will not like to waste your effort to trade using EA. If you do not have time then you may trade using Daily or H4. Learn this modified FL V7 either for H1, H4 or Daily and M5 for News in conjunction with Henry Liu Currency Meter and his weekly report. Currency meter and Weekly report are free from Henry Liu. Once, you are Patience and Discipline you will be successful.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **August 08, 2013, 01:49:02 pm**

---

Hi Charles



Thank you for the template its very useful.

Like probably most on here I will have no time to trade hourly so I will have to trade the daily.

Please could you look at the image attached and let me know if this is right for a perfect trade on a daily chart .

Also how would you exit a daily trade.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Istherehope** on **August 08, 2013, 04:23:00 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 07, 2013, 03:37:33 pm

I have to emphasize before you jump in after News you must observe the free Henry Liu Currency meter and take the pair which has a biggest difference.
--

Well Henry Liu currencymeter does not register with me, it seems I have to use the version on his website instead

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 08, 2013, 05:24:50 pm**

---

Hi Carl

It is correct at navy vertical line -almost Perfect. You may exit as follows:

Quick Exit:

- 1) 1LMA is horizontal or cross back,
- 2) ColorCCI is 25% lesser than last bar,
- 3) Long bar,
- 4) Smart CCI is curving back,
- 5) Yellow ball/star ball with reversing wick
- 6) Friday.

Normal Exit:

Smart CCI reverse back to the horizontal

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **August 08, 2013, 09:44:04 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 08, 2013, 05:24:50 pm

Hi Carl It is correct at navy vertical line -almost Perfect. You may exit as follows:
--

Quick Exit:

- 1) 1LMA is horizontal or cross back,
- 2) ColorCCI is 25% lesser than last bar,
- 3) Long bar,
- 4) Smart CCI is curving back,
- 5) Yellow ball/star ball with reversing wick
- 6) Friday.

Normal Exit:

Smart CCI reverse back to the horizontal

Thanks Charles

So due to the fact that it is a perfect trade is it optional for the LSMA and the colour cci bar indicators to be green if its a buy trade.

Carl

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 13, 2013, 11:58:12 am**

---

I have used the following candle pattern together with Smart CCI, ColorCCI and MA x for very accurate trading using Daily, H4 and H1:

- 1) Morning star or Morning Doji star
- 2) Evening Star or Evening Doji Star
- 3) Three white soldiers
- 4) Three Black Crows
- 5) Three Inside Up
- 6) Three Inside Down
- 7) Three Outside Up
- 8) Three Outside Down
- 9) Piercing Line
- 10) Dark Cloud Cover

**Last Night**

I used these indicators for the Up Daily trades for EJ (Piercing Line together with Smart CCI nearing the horizontal line, ColorCCI is shortening & MA X), GJ (same explanation as before) and Up daily trade for UCHF (Three outside Up bars - Smart CCI nearing the HL, ColorCCI is shortening with MA X).

Today, I made many pips on these three Daily trades. A chart of GBPJPY is attached for your eyes only.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **August 14, 2013, 07:45:34 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 13, 2013, 11:58:12 am

I have used the following candle pattern together with Smart CCI, ColorCCI and MA x for very accurate trading using Daily, H4 and H1:

- 1) Morning star or Morning Doji star
- 2) Evening Star or Evening Doji Star
- 3) Three white soldiers
- 4) Three Black Crows
- 5) Three Inside Up
- 6) Three Inside Down
- 7) Three Outside Up
- 8) Three Outside Down
- 9) Piercing Line
- 10) Dark Cloud Cover

**Last Night**

I used these indicators for the Up Daily trades for EJ (Piercing Line together with Smart CCI nearing the horizontal line, ColorCCI is shortening & MA X), GJ (same explanation as before) and Up daily trade for UCHF (Three outside Up bars - Smart CCI nearing the HL, ColorCCI is shortening with MA X).

Today, I made many pips on these three Daily trades. A chart of GBPJPY is attached for your eyes only.

Hi Charles

I looked at that trade but thought it was a no trade because I thought if the candle is over the blue line then the LSMA should be green.

Carl

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 14, 2013, 09:34:20 pm**

---

Hi Carl

You are right if without the additional candle pattern recognition I would not open the trade.

But a small blue droplet below indicating the candle is having a piercing line formation (Refer to the chart Highly likely up) and together with 1LSMA was crossing the 4SMA, smart CCI was nearing the horizontal line and the colourCCI is decreasing significantly.

Piercing line candle formation is highly likely that the price will move up or Dark cloud cover (Highly likely down) candle pattern and with the above indicators prompted me to take the up trade yesterday and it continues further until it touched the blue rectangular block which was produced by the candle pattern indicator.

The five candle patterns are essential for additional price action confirmation (refer to the chart)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **August 14, 2013, 10:06:42 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 14, 2013, 09:34:20 pm

Hi Carl

You are right if without the additional candle pattern recognition I would not open the trade. But a small blue droplet below indicating the candle is having a piercing line formation (Refer to the chart Highly likely up) and together with 1LSMA was crossing the 4SMA, smart CCI was nearing the horizontal line and the colourCCI is decreasing significantly. Piercing line candle formation is highly likely that the price will move up or Dark cloud cover (Highly likely down) candle pattern and with the above indicators prompted me to take the up trade yesterday and it continues further until it touches the blue rectangular block which was produced by the candle pattern indicator.

The five candle patterns are essential for additional price action confirmation (refer to the chart)

Thanks Charles

Please could you direct me on where I can obtain this indicator

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 14, 2013, 10:30:37 pm**

---

Hi Carl and any reader of the forum

Send me your email address then I will send you with compliment the candle stick pattern recognition. The five price action candle patterns are extremely powerful (Price Action) with together with the MA x (slightly lagging), smart CCI(Lagging) and colourCCI (predictive slightly lagging) and LSMA (very lagging).

The candle pattern is very useful provided it is confirmed by the following indicators:

- 1) Smart CCI is reversing and with angle toward and near or just crossing the horizontal line,
- 2) the ColorCCI has significantly reducing its bar compared to the previous few bars, and
- 3) 1LWMA is just crossing 4SMA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **August 15, 2013, 02:12:26 pm**

---

Hi Charles

I was looking at this trade last night please see attachment due to the colour CCI direction line going up near the horizontal line and the trend seemed to be loosing strength according to the OBOS lines as they are shortening. Everything else seemed to be okay apart from them two.

Please could you tell me if I was right to reject this trade and the comments on it are correct.

Carl

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: charleslimuk on August 15, 2013, 02:33:30 pm**

---

Hi Carl

I did not have the dark cloud cover. Even you had the dark cloud cover, the Color CCI bar was at the same length/longer than the last bar and the Smart CCI was flattening not pointing with an angle toward the Horizontal line and MA did not cross. Thus, it did not indicate definitely in any direction so Reject the trade - Neutral.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: carlleese24 on August 15, 2013, 02:45:56 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 15, 2013, 02:33:30 pm

Hi Carl

I did not have the dark cloud cover. Even you had the dark cloud cover, the Color CCI bar was at the same length/longer than the last bar and the Smart CCI was flattening not pointing with an angle toward the Horizontal line and MA did not cross. Thus, it did not indicate definitely in any direction so Reject the trade - Neutral.

Thanks Charles

I had an arrow on my chart indicating it had crossed. Can I check with you my settings for the crossover alert indicator just want to ensure my settings are correct for the daily chart.

fast MA\_Period = 1  
slow MA\_Period = 4

fast MA\_Type = 3  
slow MA\_Type = 2

fast MA\_AppliedPrice = 5  
slow MA\_AppliedPrice = 5

Carl

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: charleslimuk on August 15, 2013, 02:48:43 pm**

---

The main chart MA's are:

1LWMA, Price is HLC/3  
4SMA shifted 1, Price is HLC/3

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: carlleese24 on August 15, 2013, 03:01:55 pm**

---

Quote from: carlleese24 on August 15, 2013, 02:12:26 pm

Hi Charles

I was looking at this trade last night please see attachment due to the colour CCI direction line going up near the horizontal line and the trend seemed to be losing strength according to the OBOS lines as they are shortening. Everything else seemed to be okay apart from them two.

Please could you tell me if I was right to reject this trade and the comments on it are correct.

Carl

Hi Charles

Looking at the chart currently this above trade is going down at the moment.

I understand now the colour CCI direction line needs to be a sharp downward or upward point at a good angle.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 15, 2013, 03:41:38 pm**

---

Hi Carl

You should make decision to open between 2200 and 2400 BST or before 0700 hours BST.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 16, 2013, 02:47:38 pm**

---

i took the up trades for EURCAD and EU at 2300 hours BST and I decided to close the trade @ 1430 hrs BST.

You could refer to the attached EURCAD chart that the bar was a three outside up bar and it was supported by:

- 1) MA x
- 2) Smart CCI was nearing the HL
- 3) ColorCCI is on the right side and a bit longest and
- 4) LSMA is green

I won in total at about 75 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **August 16, 2013, 11:28:26 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 16, 2013, 02:47:38 pm

i took the up trades for EURCAD and EU at 2300 hours BST and I decided to close the trade @ 1430 hrs BST.

You could refer to the attached EURCAD chart that the bar was a three outside up bar and it was supported by:

- 1) MA x
- 2) Smart CCI was nearing the HL
- 3) ColorCCI is on the right side and a bit longest and
- 4) LSMA is green

I won in total at about 75 pips.

Hi Charles

Please could you tell me the reason you closed the trade

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Fossek** on **August 17, 2013, 03:07:26 pm**

---

This thread grew pretty big in short time and Charles tells his fantastic results with over 90% accuracy.

So for me it was time to take a look at these indicators.

Did anybody test them? From what i can tell, after reading the whole thread, there arent any "set in stone" rules.

So i concentrated on perfect signals, which need MAx, SmartCCI crossing horizontal line and price is in oversold/overbought zone of bands.

What i can tell you after testing:

- These indicators show perfect entries and exits, when they know the past and the future

aka known data

- They struggle big time when they need to show conditions live

From my point of view the SmartCCI is absolutely useless. There is extreme lag and (that makes it even worse) it **repaints several candles in the past**. Could see that in trends. When loaded on known history, the SmartCCI showed a good entry and an exit signal at the end of the big trend, while tested on live data it crossed the horizontal line several times + repainted the line as long as the trend continued.

So there is **no** benefit of this SmartCCI compared to known CCIs.

The second big disappointment are the bands. Pretty much the same picture as the SmartCCI. On known data it shows very good oversold/overbought zones, but the lines are repainted aswell. You could see a good trade entry on the current bar, then the trade goes extremely wrong, you check back your entry and see that the entry isnt in the trade entry zones anymore. So repaint of the lines were seen on several bars in the past too.

Summary: **Good** indicators lag a bit (because they show the past), but they do offer good data when shifted by 1. These indicators have to be shifted by at least 3 or 4 bars to "see" some data which does not change anymore. An indicator which repaints that much in the past is pretty much useless, because you can not rely on their hard facts/numbers/data. It is only a nice set of lines, but you can not use that for trading.

Btw. the 90% accuracy was not that what i achieved. For further tests i put my Test-EA on that (which tests these kind of unknown indicators) and the trade accuracy is in the ballpark of **30%**.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 18, 2013, 07:34:57 am**

---

Hi Carl

I usually close my trade on Friday before 1500 hours especially when I made good profit.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 19, 2013, 12:39:28 am**

---

Hi Fossek

Can you show me a better indicator? It seems that you know it all.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **August 19, 2013, 01:34:53 am**

---

Fossek is right, the repainting of the primary indicators is a real problem running this live, which has already been explained.

My personal solution (I still run this live) is to only use 8H or higher TF charts. IMO even 4 hour is too fast. The higher the TF, the smaller the repainting issue is, and the better chance that even if it DOES repaint and your entry ends up being poor, you can still close at a BE or small gain.. I would not recommend running this on any TF under H4, just because of these repaint issues, thats my personal thought.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Fossek** on **August 19, 2013, 08:47:49 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 19, 2013, 12:39:28 am

Hi Fossek

Can you show me a better indicator? It seems that you know it all.

I do not know it all better, just stated the massive repainting issue.

If you want to see the non-repainted indicators/data, there are many TMA indicators and CCI indicator which do not repaint. Then you see the ugly truth on your chart.

As odysseus said, this indicators *could* be possibly used on >H4, but with caution.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 19, 2013, 08:52:26 am**

---

So far my daily trading is the most successful. Longer time frame such as H4, Daily and weekly are easier to trade using these customised indicators because 1) you do not need to spot ranging, 2) poor liquidity in Summer causes quick whipsaw, and 3) all indicators are lagging and most of them do repaint. The chronological low to high lagging indicators used for the modified FL are as follows:

- 1) Newly introduced five candle pattern indicators (Price action) - No repainting
- 2) ColorCCI (Predictive CCI - slightly lagging and it does repaint until the bar is closed)
- 3) 1LMA crosses 4SMA shifted 1 (slightly lagging and it does repaint within the bar until it is closed)
- 4) Smart CCI (lagging - it does not repaint after close of the bar)
- 5) LSMA (very lagging)
- 6) COG lines are dynamics i.e. repaint until the bar is close
- 7) Yellow and Star bars - does repaint.

In combination of the indicators, there are very accurate in higher Time Frames. H4, daily and Weekly.

Currently, I am also testing 1) using Henry Liu weekly News commentary and his currency meter on M5 and 2) Burger Straddle Script News Trading methods:

- 1) Manual trading using the deviation suggested by Henry Liu, his currency meter and it must follow the Modified M5 FL direction after 1-5 minutes after important News - Very good success rates.
- 2) using Burger Straddle Script with Pending Trades and OCO at M5 -Risk/Reward Ratio between 1:2 or 1:3 - Fine tuning - so far good success rates.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 21, 2013, 09:17:45 am**

---

Last night, AUDUSD, NZDUSD, AUDJPY and AUDCAD were good down trades. I attach a chart for your eyes only.  
Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **August 21, 2013, 02:34:29 pm**

---

Thank you which indicator are you using for green and orange arrows ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 21, 2013, 02:44:50 pm**

---

Hi Steve

BB Stop which is very accurate in conjunction with Smart CCI, ColorCCI and Candle Pattern. You can see my account balance increases day after day with 1 hours of trading after candle close at 2200 hours. Open your trade at around 2400 hours BST or 0030 hours BST. Why bother to pay subscription when you can get it for free for News Trading? Stick to Daily trade with this system you will increase your account balance.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%**

**Accuracy**Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 21, 2013, 04:31:25 pm**

You may wish to close any USD related H4/daily trades due to FOMC meeting minutes at 1900 hours BST.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**
Post by: **Viktory** on **August 22, 2013, 09:02:18 am**

Hello again Charles,

I have nothing against you and I hope that you don't feel attacked with my words. First of all, I want you to know that I've read the whole thread, and I definitely think that you are a pretty respectable trader, chartist and analyst, who definitely knows his stuff very well. But as several people have asked you already, I really do not see what's the problem or hassle in order to show a real account verified in myfxbook showing your actual track record (at least for a period of time).

You tell us things like:

*"I attach a chart for your eyes only."*

*"You can see my account balance increases day after day."*

*"Stick to Daily trade with this system you will increase your account balance."*

And all I can see are some pictures of trade setups with charts already formed... with huge-thumping balance-equity increases in very too short time. Almost unreal... Could you please explain us the following:

In what seems to be the stats of one account:

- June 16, 17:41 (\$ 44,090 of "initial" Balance and Equity)...
- June 17, 22:20 (\$ 50,510) in 1 day = 14.6% direct...
- June 18, 15:16 (\$ 51,567) in 1 day = 2.1% direct, 17.0% compounded.
- June 19, 09:41 (\$ 55,841) in 1 day = 8.3% direct, 26.7% compounded.
- June 20, 07:14 (\$ 60,816) in 1 day = 8.9% direct, 37.9% compounded.
- June 23, 20:36 (\$ 74,463) in 3 days = 22.4% direct, 68.9% compounded.
- June 24, 09:42 (\$ 84,293) in 1 day = 13.2% direct, 91.2% compounded.
- July 03, 08:25 (\$ 89,572) in 9 days = 6.3% direct, 103.2% compounded.
- July 04, 13:25 (\$ 90,978) in 1 day = 1.6% direct, 106.3% compounded.
- July 05, 08:59 (\$ 112,442) in 1 day = 23.6% direct, 155% compounded.
- July 09, 10:45 (\$ 122,632) in 4 days = 9.1% direct, 178.1% compounded.
- July 10, 09:04 (\$ 150,318) in 1 day = 22.6% direct, 240.9% compounded.
- July 11, 15:20 (\$ 213,087) in 1 day = 41.8% direct, 383.3% compounded (after only 25 days).

Another account:

- July 17, 21:52 (\$ 8,521 of "initial" Balance and Equity)...
- July 19, 09:53 (\$ 9,874) in 2 days = 15.9% direct...
- July 19, 15:27 (\$ 10,264) in the same day = 3.9% direct, 20.5% compounded.
- August 07, 12:03 (\$ 14,115) in 19 days = 37.5% direct, 65.7% compounded.
- August 07, 14:20 (\$ 16,617) in the same day = 17.7% direct, 95% compounded (after only 21 days).

And another one:

- August 13, 10:58 (\$ 105,157 of "initial" Balance and Equity)...
- August 14, 20:34 (\$ 105,523) in 1 day = 0.3% direct...
- August 16, 13:47 (\$ 106,986) in 2 days = 1.4% direct, 1.7% compounded.
- August 21, 08:17 (\$ 113,562) in 5 days = 6.1% direct, 8% compounded (after 8 days).

**Are you honestly saying that these are real accounts? How the hell are you getting those extremely impressive apparent returns?**... If all of that is true, I sincerely think you could easily be the best manual trader in the world.

I know your trading strategy, because you have exposed an explained it very well in here, but...

**How many trades a day and/or a week do you averagely take?**

**What is your money management strategy?**

**How much are you risking per trade? What is your leverage level?**



Regards! ;)

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 22, 2013, 02:30:23 pm**

---

Hi victor

The first account using H4 after 25 days it achieved over 300% - I stated in my post 735 that I would abundant the account because I had tested the customised indicators and its capability of the achievement. I tried the USD5K using H1 but I was always interrupted with other businesses and it was in the Summer where the liquidity was not conducive, thus I basically have abundant the H1 trading, so, I have concentrated on the daily trade (which is suitable to my busy schedule), thus, the daily trade result was very successful as per my chart.

Currently, I am also testing the News Trading using Henry Liu free weekly commentary and Currency meter in conjunction with the ColorCCI and Smart CCI and Currency meter and again the result so far is very successful.

In addition, I am also testing using an automatic script opening pending trades 60 second before News and modifying the position of the pending trades at a certain gap say 7.5 to 10 pips every five seconds until the time of the News Announcement. At the time of the News announcement, it will only convert the Pending to Trade if the gap (7.5-10 pips) is hit and the OCO will delete the opposite pending trade. After 15-30 seconds of announcement, if the price does not exceed the gap of say 7.5-10 pips the script will delete both pending trades.

Risk/reward ratio is 1:2 or 1:3. Out of three trades taken, I had won two trades and one stop loss of 10 pips.

I do not need to publish my result until I have decided to start a PAMM.

First of all, I am trying to help you all to trade profitably and if you think you do not like it for free please by no means you can choose to have a pay signal services, or indicators, or EA. This is a free world.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Viktory** on **August 22, 2013, 09:51:35 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

I'm aware of the fact that you're giving very valuable tools and information for free; really helping a lot! And of course I like it, as many others... But maybe I just really can't find or imagine a way to be as good, efficient and proficient as you have partially demonstrated (and proclaim that others also can be, following your system in a disciplined mood).

I understand that you do not "need" to publish your results, but come on Charles, almost 400% in less than a month, is clearly beyond anything. I haven't seen, met or known of any professional quantitative high frequency trading firm's algorithm that can achieve those kind of results, nor any money manager (or team) offering a MAM/PAMM, or even the best professional traders working for Banks and Hedge Funds... It's really crazy man.

Of course some people could achieve something similar in some cases, but only with ultra-leverage and extremely risky money management.

In the same way as you've been showing us your trading style... could you also tell me what your money management strategy is? How much are you risking per trade? What is your leverage level? How many trades a day and/or a week do you averagely take?

By the way. That script sounds very interesting ;D

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 25, 2013, 12:47:58 am**

---

Glad to know that Charles is thinking about a pamm

although i prefer s signal copier based on Daily and H4 trading using Pro\_PriceAction, think about it please

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 26, 2013, 02:22:46 am**

---

Took two pending Daily Up trades for EURGBP as follows:

- 1) entry 0.85999
  - 2) stop loss 0.85264 (adjustable)
  - 3) take profit at 0.86699 and 0.87990 ( this is adjustable as the trade move on)
- Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 26, 2013, 01:42:44 pm**

---

Out of 8 News trades executed by Straddle scripts with Pending trades and OCO 7 wins and one loss of 10 pips. Risk/Reward is 1:2 and 1:3 with trialing stop at 10 pips. It only trades as instructed e.g. today it is a US Core durable goods.

Very good result so far.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 26, 2013, 02:18:58 pm**

---

Charles,  
isn't it better to create a separate thread for this news trading script ??

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 26, 2013, 03:20:51 pm**

---

Hi Okda

I think I should for the News trading. This script is fantastic and also the trade News using Henry Liu commentary and his Currency meter together with FX Super Price action ColorCCI and SmartCCI.

I have modified the customised indicator with a set of the simplest rule with dead accuracy called "FX super Price Action" for Daily (Idiot proof more than 95% accuracy) and H4 using H1( More than 90% accuracy) with sensible stop loss. Open two trades simultaneously, one take profit at the middle of COG and one at most the outer COG. Of course, you will move your stop loss to break even plus 1 if the distance between the price and the stop loss is reasonable after the first take profit at the centre of COG.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 26, 2013, 04:05:13 pm**

---

i am really interested in testing such indicator

regarding Pro\_PriceAction, due to my daily job, starting from today i will start trading using low lot size using H4 and Daily charts, wish me luck :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 26, 2013, 04:07:16 pm**

---

Good luck with your new job and trading. Are you based in the UK? Are you in the financial world? Will be nice to hear from you.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 26, 2013, 04:20:01 pm**

---

i am located in Egypt :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 26, 2013, 04:23:29 pm**

---

Keep safe and wish you well.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Viktory** on **August 26, 2013, 07:04:59 pm**

---

Charles... I don't wanna be any more insistent, but... Aren't you gonna give me the indulgence to answer:

***In the same way as you've been showing us your trading style... could you also tell me what your money management strategy is? How much are you risking per trade? What is your leverage level? How many trades a day and/or a week do you averagely take?***

I really want to know what you are doing in order to achieve more than 300% per month, besides your price action and technical analysis strategy.

Cheers!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 26, 2013, 10:20:42 pm**

---

Took two pending Daily Down trades for GBPUSD as follows:

- 1) entry 1.55557
  - 2) stop loss 1.56521 (adjustable)
  - 3) take profit at 1.54160 and 1.50490 ( this is adjustable as the trade move on)
- Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 26, 2013, 11:39:47 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on August 26, 2013, 10:20:42 pm

Took two pending Daily Down trades for GBPUSD as follows:

- 1) entry 1.55557
- 2) stop loss 1.56521 (adjustable)
- 3) take profit at 1.54160 and 1.50490 ( this is adjustable as the trade move on)

Good luck!

this is not based on any rules mentioned here related to Pro\_PriceAction, right ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 27, 2013, 12:56:08 am**

---

Right, it is based on FX\_SuperProPriceAction which is dead accurate.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 27, 2013, 01:29:39 am**

---

Why not start a new thread dedicated to this script? Or you don't want to share it yet while

testing?

Using pro\_priceaction I Got a good amount of green pips in the last 20 minutes from aud weakness

Using 4h time frame

a broker with server time set to gmt finally shows its bright side

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 27, 2013, 02:27:58 pm**

---

#### **Last two signal Trades**

I hope the trades will continue to move in the direction until at least the 1st take profit. Sorry, I forgot to provide you the signal of GBPJPY three hours ago.

#### **Thinking of Setting Up 3 Months of Free Services subject to the below conditions**

I am thinking of setting up a 3 months signal services for free with a maximum of 20 people to trade Daily only. Not on H4 signal using H1 to open trade and News Trading. Most of the Trade will be opened between 2200 to 0030 hours BST and on exceptional reason it may be opened at around 0700 hours BST or any time.

Those who are interested he/she (No corporate please) must provide:

- 1) a profile of himself/herself of trading experience
- 2) why he/she needs free services instead of paid services
- 3) address
- 3) mobile phone no for sms
- 4) email, Viber, Whatsapp and Skype
- 5) show Daily trading results and testimonials if requested

Please note that not everyone will be selected. After satisfactory testing I will switch the signal services to PAMM.

Please send all info to [fxsppa@gmail.com](mailto:fxsppa@gmail.com). As I am pretty busy at time so please allow at least 2 weeks for me to confirm whether you are selected.

#### **Other Matter**

Yes, I need further testing for the News Pending Trade and OCO script before releasing.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 27, 2013, 04:34:08 pm**

---

Will email you as soon as I reach home :-)  
good luck

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 27, 2013, 06:11:45 pm**

---

I fine tune the trading strategy for Daily trade (refer to EURGBP chart). Simple and Accurate that is the winning solution.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 28, 2013, 08:02:24 am**

---

For those who took the two daily trades, GBPUSD and EURGBP, you may want to take half

profit and bring the stop loss to Breakeven plus one at least one hour before Mark Carney Speak at 13:45pm BST.

I have decided to take profit before Mark Carney speech because I am going out soon. I attach GBPUSD chart for your eyes only.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 29, 2013, 06:14:05 pm**

---

I won two trades of a total of 37 pips for the EU and UJ at the US GDP using the Special Straddle Scripts.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **devilonline** on **August 29, 2013, 07:28:15 pm**

---

Can you help me how.can i make.money with this indicator?. I can.only trade.after 9 pm  
Thanks

Sent from my HTC Desire HD A9191 using Tapatalk 2

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 29, 2013, 08:15:40 pm**

---

Quote from: devilonline on August 29, 2013, 07:28:15 pm

Can you help me how.can i make.money with this indicator?. I can.only trade.after 9 pm Thanks

Sent from my HTC Desire HD A9191 using Tapatalk 2

use Daily charts and follow the rules posted by Charles, good luck

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **August 29, 2013, 09:43:47 pm**

---

Hi charles, can you share the Special Straddle Scripts ?

Thanks

Steven

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 29, 2013, 10:09:05 pm**

---

Hi Steve

I am testing the special straddle script on the following News:

- 1) US, UK, ECB, CAD, AUD & NZD Interest Rates
- 2) US Non Farm Payroll    2a) UK, CAD, AUD & NZD Employment
- 3) US, UK, German, CAD, AUD & NZD GDP
- 4) US and UK Manufacturing PMI
- 5) US & UK Services PMI
- 6) UK Construction PMI
- 7) Core Retail Sales
- 8) US Core Durable Goods order
- 9) US New Homes Sales
- 10) US Existing Home Sales

No Trade for Central Banker Speech and US FOMC Minutes and Statements

This script is switched on at about one hour before News at M5 and preferably you may subscribe to Henry Liu's free weekly commentary of the currency and his Currency meter.

Let me test it for another few weeks before releasing the special script to selected request.

I may break the thread into two:

**FX\_SuperProPriceAction:**

- a) Weekly chart switch to daily trade (>95% win rate with good Risk/Reward Ratio)
  - b) Daily chart switch to H4 trade (>90% win rate with good RR)
  - c) H4 chart switch to H1 trade (>85% win rate with good RR)
- 2) **News Trading using FX\_Super Straddle Script (>75% win rate with good RR)**  
using M5 for auto-trade using the above listed News.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 29, 2013, 10:35:00 pm**

---

Breaking the thread is a must in my humble opinion

I am also interested in that news script, if possible kindly test it on an account that can be connected to myfxbook for easy analysis

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 30, 2013, 01:14:36 am**

---

Took two Daily trades, Down for EURUSD and Up for USDCHF as follows:

**EU -Down trade**

entry 1.32570

stop loss 1.32616 (adjustable)

take profit at 1.31157 (this is adjustable as the trade move on)

RR:1:1

**USDCHF- Up Trade**

Entry 0.93139

SL 0.91941 (Corrected Now)

TP 0.94564

RR: 1:1 or better

They were not 100% perfect Daily trades due to long bar and they crossed the Middle COG but both trades were supported with good SmartCCI and ColorCCI..

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **August 30, 2013, 08:25:39 am**

---

Isn't the sl of the usdchf too close?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 30, 2013, 08:51:16 am**

---

Sorry a bit sleepy. I have corrected the above now.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 30, 2013, 01:26:01 pm**

---

Any user who intend to trade News using usdcad M5.M15/M30/H1, forecasted CAN GDP -0.4%.

Trade on Deviation of 0.3% or more. Special straddle script did not open any trades.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **August 30, 2013, 07:05:11 pm**

---

hi Charles which setting are you using for FL02 did you changed some parameters ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 30, 2013, 07:44:20 pm**

---

Hi Steve

I have changed some parameters for the COG and ColorCCI.

For those who have taken the Daily trade you may either close the trades or move your stop loss as follows:

EU move stop loss to 30 pips and then on Sunday move your stop loss to above 4SMA in case of any unforeseen events or you may take half profit or all profit on Friday

UChf - move stop loss to 30 pips and then on Sunday move your stop loss to above 4SMA

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **August 30, 2013, 07:49:36 pm**

---

can you share the new COG and ColorCCI (I guess this is 10)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **August 30, 2013, 07:56:40 pm**

---

ColorCCI is 11 and I shall send you the new COG indicator.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 01, 2013, 10:09:13 pm**

---

For those who had taken the EU and UC you may wish to close now because the EU Smart CCI is heading back to the horizontal line and ColorCCI is shorter than the last bar. Just to remind every user of !FX\_SUPPA tomorrow US and Canada are on holiday so I may only use the Special Straddle script to trade GBPCAD at 0930 hours BST for the UK manufacturing MPI.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 01, 2013, 10:13:58 pm**

---

i closed my UC @ 10 pip profit  
Thanks for the free pips :D

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

---

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 02, 2013, 10:35:19 am**

---

I set the time incorrectly, thus no trade for the Special Straddle script re the UK PMI.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 03, 2013, 03:06:35 pm**

---

40 pips in total for EU and UJ using Special straddle script re US ISM Manufacturing PMI. Thus, it is very successful more than 80% win rate. RR is usually 1: more than one and could be up to 4.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **websmith** on **September 03, 2013, 03:11:00 pm**

---

Charles, when are you going to open pamm/mam?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 03, 2013, 03:22:07 pm**

---

So many requests at least more than 30 requests between £10,000 and £50,000. I want to be 100% sure to make more good profit for participants and myself before I start.

Perhaps, I shall consider after 3 months because at the present time, I have too many other businesses to deal with.

In another Note:

Last night, there were three perfect set up trades for the Daily AUDJPY, NZDJPY and USDJPY but due to the the Australian Cash rate news, I had decided not to provide the Daily signals for these three trades. What a shame! Try to achieve 100% success rates (over cautious)!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 03, 2013, 05:44:55 pm**

---

Pm sent

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 03, 2013, 05:47:51 pm**

---

What about the signal rest for 3 months ?

I am more interested in a copy and signal service than a pamm

Regarding the jpy daily set up, can you please show an example cause on my chart no signal appeared using daily tf, I am suspecting that this can be caused by the different times used by our brokers, mine is set to gmt

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 03, 2013, 10:06:42 pm**

---

Hi Okda

I am thinking of which way is best for me to deliver the signal. Perhaps, I can provide the signal by this forum for everybody or Skype because sometimes I may want to close the trade before hitting the stop loss or stop the trade.

I may consider to open a new 5,000 pound live account (MyFX) solely to trade together with



all of you - A bit unfair because I may stop earlier if I think the price is turning so the signal may be slightly late.

I provide you with one weekly AUDJPY chart for spotting eminent trade then switching to Daily to open the trade. You must realise the initial Smart CCI crossed with a good angle coupled with ColorCCI and initial one/two bars of BB Stop are very powerful.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **ultracat** on **September 03, 2013, 10:20:13 pm**

---

I would be interested in a signal or PAMM. Maybe just set up a PAMM, I think it's easy for you as the broker will handle most of it and you can just stick to trading. If you are thinking about a signal then speak to Nick at Simpletrader.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 03, 2013, 10:30:33 pm**

---

Thanks Charles for the charts, I didn't look at the weekly charts that is why I didn't see the possible entry,

Regarding the signal idea, I suggest as ultracat to think about using simpletrader, a signal copier is the best solution IMHO cause everyone can still control his account and in the same time it offer the signal services with the least hassle on the trader, only need to run their EA

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapataalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 03, 2013, 10:55:28 pm**

---

Hi Okda

I used trade copier (paid a lot of money per month) before and I lost badly in my account due to:

- 1) sometimes the close signal was not able to close the trade in my account, and
- 2) sometimes the open copier was late.

To be honest, in the trading business there is a lot of scammed and conned showing their big house and nice car. You just think carefully, if they are earning so much money why are they charging? I have a sizable house in London prime Location, a large capacity luxurious car, a large blue Chip UK and US share portfolio and a sizable properties portfolio in central London i.e. I am providing free of charge until I am sure I want to earn money for me and everyone who wishes to join me.

I may need to employ additional staff to take care of the Forex trading i.e. spotting the right trade at the right time to open and close then consulting me to make a decision. That is why I am choosing the Daily time frame which gives me time to make a decision.

#### **Last Point**

If you follow this customised indicators and be patience and discipline you will make a lot of money. Why you need a signal service or trade copier? It is very easy to use this customised indicators. Just forget about other indicators, concentrate to master this customised indicators, you will be well off.

#### **Gibraltar**

I am looking for a holiday 3 bedrooms flat or house in Gibraltar. Anyone who knows a bargain please let me know.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 03, 2013, 11:04:58 pm**

---

I am trading Australian GDP q/q at 0230 hours bst, using M5 TF and Special straddle script

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Viktory** on **September 04, 2013, 12:06:57 am**

---

Hi Charles,

Have you seen my PM's?

Greetings,  
Victor

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 04, 2013, 12:26:41 am**

---

Hi Victor

I have received your PM/ Now, I am considering which is the best way to deliver the free signal. Administrative and infrastructure problem so I need to find a practical way.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **ultracat** on **September 04, 2013, 01:53:20 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 03, 2013, 10:55:28 pm

If you follow this customised indicators and be patience and discipline you will make a lot of money. Why you need a signal service or trade copier? It is very easy to use this customised indicators. Just forget about other indicators, concentrate to master this customised indicators, you will be well off.

For me it's simple, I don't have time or access to MT4 during trading hours. Maybe I could do this on H4 or Daily. It'd be simpler for me just to pay a nominal fee and have the signals copied or just participate in a PAMM.

It's nice of you to offer something to the community though, so I'll take it in any form you are willing to offer it : )

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **compujock** on **September 04, 2013, 02:48:15 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 03, 2013, 03:22:07 pm

So many requests at least more than 30 requests between £10,000 and £50,000. I want to be 100% sure to make more good profit for participants and myself before I start.  
Perhaps, I shall consider after 3 months because at the present time, I have too many other businesses to deal with.

Just think about this: You are trading this anyway, so it would be super simple to use SimpleTrader to just copy the trades you are already making. This means it shouldn't take any more of your time than you are already spending taking the trades. And SimpleTrader takes care of signing people up to your trades, collecting money for you, dealing with customers, and tech support. So you don't have to do anything except concentrate on trading. I love your method and trade it when I can, but like Ultracat and others, I do have a full-time job and I cannot trade from work. With family obligations and sleep, there is very little time left for trading, so it would be great to be able to use the copy service to make the trades when we are not able. I certainly don't want to push you into this if you need more time to access the strategy/performance, but I just wanted you to know there is a way to offer such a service with no extra strain on your time. Thanks again for sharing your system with us. Much appreciated!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 04, 2013, 02:53:21 am**

---

Before I go to sleep, my !FX Super Straddle Script won 94 pips in total using the three pairs, AU, AJ and ACAD, during the Australian GDP News at 0230 hours BST.

Not bad and good night!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **websmith** on **September 04, 2013, 03:07:17 am**

---

Charles, could you please update initial post with customised indicators? It looks like indicators there are differ from yours

<http://www.donnaforex.com/forum/index.php?topic=6871.0>

(<http://www.donnaforex.com/forum/index.php?topic=6871.0>)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **forexbaby** on **September 04, 2013, 03:39:20 am**

---

charles, you have a fx book live to keep track of your trades?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **websmith** on **September 04, 2013, 06:40:09 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 04, 2013, 12:26:41 am

I am considering which is the best way to deliver the free signal.
--

How to Become a Signals Provider for MetaTrader 4 and MetaTrader 5

(<http://www.mql5.com/en/articles/591>)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 04, 2013, 08:28:51 am**

---

Hi All

All of you are very kind to suggest methods of delivery. I will study all the links and then decide which option is the most suitable for me. Sometimes, I am free and sometimes, I am very busy. I prefer to avoid providing signal on Wednesday, Thursday and Friday of the 1st week of the month (UK, ECD Rates and speeches/statements and NFP).

I shall try to update the latest customised indicators and trading strategy and procedure with this razor sharp/accurate methodology.

The trading psychology is the same "Patience and Discipline".

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 04, 2013, 10:17:28 am**

---

UK Service PMI did not trigger any trade by !FX\_Super Straddle Script, probably the deviation is not more than 2. This script was set to delete all Pending trades after 30 seconds if the pending trade target was not hit.

I will be using !FX-Super Straddle Script to trade USDCAD, GBPCAD, EURCAD and AUDCAD at CAD overnight rate at 1500 hours BST.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 04, 2013, 11:08:05 am**

---

The deviation of the UK pmi was a slow one, more than 40 pips but it took 90 minutes

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 04, 2013, 01:01:56 pm**

---

Hi Okda

I set the !FX\_Super Straddle Script to delete all pending trades if it is not hit by the News Movement within 30 second. This is an initial News Movement script.

You may use the retracement or continuation News trading by switching to M5/M15,M30/H1 and manually open the trade when the Smart CCI and ColorCCI, BB Stop and the three COG lines are in position.

Since the Script was not triggerred, after the retracement, I took one trade GBPUSD and I picked up approximately 20 pips. Not a lot of pips but still it was a profit. After that I went for lunch.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 04, 2013, 01:29:31 pm**

---

Pm sent

Where shall i begin in this thread what strategy is active and what do you recomend ?

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 04, 2013, 01:37:40 pm**

---

Everyone of us wants a 20 pip before each launch :-D

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 04, 2013, 03:09:40 pm**

---

Won 94 pips in total, M5, using !FX\_Super Straddle Script on EURCAD, GBPCAD, AUDCAD and USDCAD re Canadian overnight rate (stay the same)

I have enough for the day.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 04, 2013, 04:31:35 pm**

---

Dear Charles,

Can you share the !FX\_Super Straddle Script ?

Thanks and good evening

Steve

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 04, 2013, 05:34:38 pm**

---

As far as I remember he said two days ago that he will test it for few weeks before sharing it with us

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 04, 2013, 05:45:51 pm**

---

Okda maybe you can answer my question about what strategy we use now do we use them all, or only a few what do you use ? seems like the most profitable is the daytime and 4h strategy that Charles seems to use now ?

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 04, 2013, 06:29:31 pm**

---

If you have all the customs indicators specified by Charles, then you can choose to use any of the 1h or 4h or 1D time frames, it mainly depend on the time you can dedicate to trading For me it is 1d and nearly half of the 4h period Charles did wonders using 4h during July when he changed for 1d mainly cause of volatile market and to enjoy summer time

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 04, 2013, 07:00:33 pm**

---

I often have a daytime work so most often i cant sit in front of the computer so i think maybe 1d and 4h is best for me so all the strategies are the same with just different timeframes ?

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **ultracat** on **September 04, 2013, 07:52:59 pm**

---

I just started trading this method this week with D1 timeframe. I have my first 3 trades opened last night before I went to bed. When I get home from work today I'll check to see how they did.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 04, 2013, 09:24:24 pm**

---

Ultracat can you please share the pairs you opened and the timezone your broker is using?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 04, 2013, 09:26:34 pm**

---

For those people who likes to trade News Henry Liu provides free commentary as below. I always read through the commentary before trading News for the week.

Hi Charles,

Here's the list of tradable releases for tomorrow:

7:00am UK BOE Interest Rate 0.50%(E) 0.50%(P) 0.25%(D) 50M

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84386/uk-boe-interest-rate-september-5-2013-currency-news/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84386/uk-boe-interest-rate-september-5-2013-currency-news/>)

7:45am EU ECB Interest Rate 0.50%(E) 0.50%(P) 0.25%(D) 50M

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84388/eu-ecb-interest-rate-september-5-2013-forex-news-trading/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84388/eu-ecb-interest-rate-september-5-2013-forex-news-trading/>)

8:15am US ADP NFP 181K(E) 200K(P) 50K(D) 50M

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84392/us-adp-nfp-employment-change-september-5-2013-currency-news/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84392/us-adp-nfp-employment-change-september-5-2013-currency-news/>)

8:30am EU ECB Press Conf. N/A

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84388/eu-ecb-interest-rate-september-5-2013-forex-news-trading/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84388/eu-ecb-interest-rate-september-5-2013-forex-news-trading/>)

10:00am US ISM Non-Man PMI 55.2(E) 56.0(P) 2.5(D) 40M

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84397/us-ism-non-manufacturing-pmi-september-5-2013-currency-news/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84397/us-ism-non-manufacturing-pmi-september-5-2013-currency-news/>)

E - Expected Or Forecast

P - Previous Release

D - Deviation

M - Expected Move In Pips If Deviation Is Hit.

[Market Headlines]

We've got a few notable headlines for today, if you got time, make sure to read them all:

U.S. NFP expected to rise by 180K jobs in August, paving the way for Fed tapering

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84745/u-s-nfp-expected-to-rise-by-180k-jobs-in-august-paving-the-way-for-fed-tapering/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84745/u-s-nfp-expected-to-rise-by-180k-jobs-in-august-paving-the-way-for-fed-tapering/>)

Australia GDP rise 0.6 percent in Q2, marks 22 years since last recession

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84746/australia-gdp-rise-0-6-percent-in-q2-marks-22-years-since-last-recession/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84746/australia-gdp-rise-0-6-percent-in-q2-marks-22-years-since-last-recession/>)

Euro zone composite PMI rises to 51.5 in July, highest figure since June 2011

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84748/euro-zone-composite-pmi-rises-to-51-5-in-july-highest-figure-since-june-2011/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/84748/euro-zone-composite-pmi-rises-to-51-5-in-july-highest-figure-since-june-2011/>)

[CNT EA]

If you haven't downloaded the News Trading EA, you need it, it's free, and it gives you an edge in news trading. Get it today!

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/cnt-news-trading-ea/>  
(<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/cnt-news-trading-ea/>)

Thanks,

Henry Liu

NewsProfiteer.com  
CurrencyNewsTrading.com  
ForexNewsTradingAcademy.com  
14629 SW 104th Street  
Unit 126  
Miami, FL 33186  
United States

[Unsubscribe](#) | [Change Subscriber Options](#)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **ultracat** on **September 04, 2013, 10:24:28 pm**

---

Quote from: ultracat on September 04, 2013, 07:52:59 pm

I just started trading this method this week with D1 timeframe. I have my first 3 trades opened last night before I went to bed. When I get home from work today I'll check to see how they did.
--

GBPUSD BUY closed +50 pips  
USDCAD SELL open +43 pips floating, just moved SL to BE (will move it up again or close trade tonight before bed)  
EURGBP SELL open + 38 pips floating, just moved SL to BE  
(will move it up again or close trade tonight before bed)

I'm not using the 'perfect trade' rules, I use a much wider SL and TP based on S/R lines at time of trade entry, trading it on daily chart with small lots going for big pips. My R:R is not great, just a little more than 1:1.

Great start! I won't keep posting but I'll post back in a couple of weeks to say overall what I think of the system. So far, so good. I'm trying it this way as I don't have much time to manually trade every day. Seems like trading the D1 TF I can manage the trades without stress around the time I go to bed every night.

Thanks Charles!!! (still interested in a PAMM/signal though in the future, and would be willing to pay a reasonable fee)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 04, 2013, 10:53:16 pm**

---

Hi Ultracat

I would not take the three trades, though the win rates were approximately as follows:  
1) Up GBPUSD @75% due to good service MPI  
2) Down USDCAD @ 30% overnight rate remained the same though last week GDP was -0.5%  
3) Up EURUSD @ 30% GBP pulled Euro up due to GBP strength

What you want is a 90 -95% hit rate?

**Try to read Henry Liu commentary re Macro economics - We are trading micro-economics. Macro will eventually prevail Micro.**

Good Luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 04, 2013, 11:02:04 pm**

---

Charles,  
Can you please explain how did you calculate the mentioned win rates?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **ultracat** on **September 04, 2013, 11:02:37 pm**

---

OK it was just luck then really. It is just on demo until I learn everything. My mistakes will become obvious to me over time with more trades. Luck like this will be averaged out of the equation over time 8)

edit: sorry for type-o, last trade I took was EURUSD, not EURGBP. Since what you said about probability I closed these trades now in profit and for tonight's setups will look for higher probability (follow the rules more closely).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **websmith** on **September 05, 2013, 05:11:06 am**

---

I backtested EA that do nothing with this template in visual mode. Arrows redraw even on D1 timeframe, even after several bars

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 05, 2013, 06:52:31 am**

---

Hi Websmith

The arrows, MA cross over and BB Stop do not redraw after the bars close so as the SmartCCI crosses over.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **websmith** on **September 05, 2013, 07:14:22 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 05, 2013, 06:52:31 am

Hi Websmith

The arrows, MA cross over and BB Stop do not redraw after the bars close so as the SmartCCI crosses over.

Well, I forgot that this trading system is not only arrows. It is more complex

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 05, 2013, 02:17:56 pm**

---

!FX\_SuperStraddleScript results today:

**GBP Rates News** - Loss one trade of 15 pips on GBPUSD due to spread was more than 10 pips - Future Test - to make adjustment of the input parameters on GBP Rates News by opening pending trade 30 seconds after the News and conversion of Pending to trade after 1 minute after News if 10 pips gap is hit.

**ADP Employment and ECB Rate** - No Trades

**Manual Trade**

I traded the ADP Employment change and Mario Draghi speech and Q & A manually and I won 145 pips less 15 pips above loss. I have stopped trading now half way at his Q & A,

**ISM Non-Manufacturing PMI will be traded using !FX\_SupperStraddleScript** on 1500 hours BST - won 15 pips and I manually picked up 29 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%**



**Accuracy**Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 05, 2013, 02:58:12 pm**

You only trade news today not regular systems ?

Best regards

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%****Accuracy**Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 05, 2013, 03:15:13 pm**

Yes, because today and tomorrow there are lot of News so the currency will usually behave badly except News. I just won 15 pips using the !FX\_SuperStraddleScript (!FX\_SSS) re US ISM Non\_manufacturing PMI. USDJPY was activated an up trade by !FX\_SSS and I manually picked up 29 pips.

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%****Accuracy**Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 05, 2013, 04:09:16 pm**

You must never contemplate to open a trade even though the BB Stop arrow pops up unless the following conditions are met:

- 1) Smart CCI crosses with an angle in the same direction (not a small loop refer to the chart),
- 2) ColorCCI has a good sized bar in the same direction ( not far outside the loop),
- 3) Not near to or after the middle of the 2nd segment of COG,
- 4) Last bar is not a long bar,
- 5) Not during the interest rates, GDP, NFP and central bank speeches in the day

I attach a chart to show you even the BB Stop arrow appeared, SmartCCI crossed without a good angle (small loop) and ColorCCI bar was way out from the looped curve of the SmartCCI. In addition, the price at that time when the BB Stop appeared it was near to the centre of the 2nd segment of the COG.

An additional note during any day where there are many News try to avoid trading especially on H1 and below except News Trading. I trade on H4, Daily, Weekly and News only.

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%****Accuracy**Post by: **geoff2231** on **September 05, 2013, 04:52:09 pm**

Charles, can your settings for the daily COG be used on a 4 hour chart or will I need to make adjustments.

Been following this thread since May, went live on 12th August, up 924 pips so far in the last 4 week period....had worse months :)

Thanks for sharing this system

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%****Accuracy**Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 05, 2013, 07:08:20 pm**

Hi Geoff

The COG is dynamics system so whichever time frame you are using the COG will adjust accordingly.

Good Luck and keep it up!

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%****Accuracy**Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 05, 2013, 07:37:44 pm**

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 05, 2013, 04:09:16 pm

You must never contemplate to open a trade even though the BB Stop arrow pops up unless the following conditions are met:

- 1) Smart CCI crosses with an angle in the same direction (not a small loop refer to the chart),
  - 2) ColorCCI has a good sized bar in the same direction (not far outside the loop),
  - 3) Not near to or after the middle of the 2nd segment of COG,
  - 4) Last bar is not a long bar,
  - 5) Not during the interest rates, GDP, NFP and central bank speeches in the day
- I attach a chart to show you even the BB Stop arrow appeared, SmartCCI crossed without a good angle (small loop) and ColorCCI bar was way out from the looped curve of the SmartCCI. In addition, the price at that time when the BB Stop appeared it was near to the centre of the 2nd segment of the COG.

An additional note during any day where there are many News try to avoid trading especially on H1 and below except News Trading. I trade on H4, Daily, Weekly and News only.

Hi Charles

I have been looking at all 16 currencies for a few weeks and I have not had 1 trade yet because on each chart there's always something that didn't meet the criteria. The main one I have a problem with is deciding whether the colour CCI and the MA cross at a good angle.

Carl

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 05, 2013, 08:47:17 pm**

Quote from: geoff2231 on September 05, 2013, 04:52:09 pm

Charles, can your settings for the daily COG be used on a 4 hour chart or will I need to make adjustments. Been following this thread since May, went live on 12th August, up 924 pips so far in the last 4 week period....had worse months :)

Thanks for sharing this system

what timeframe are you using please ?

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 05, 2013, 08:59:09 pm**

Charles,

which is the BB stop arrow ?? is it the new green and yellow arrows ?? are they a new indicator ?

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **geoff2231** on **September 05, 2013, 10:41:00 pm**

Okda, I trade on 4 hour charts, I don't go down to 1 hour for entries, I use 4 hour charts for entries and exits., nice to see your input on this forum.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 05, 2013, 11:50:26 pm**

Hi Okda

Yes, it is a new indicator which produces the arrow.

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 05, 2013, 11:51:47 pm**

Hi Carl

There were many trades using H4 and Daily time frames.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 06, 2013, 10:03:11 am**

---

So you use the same indicators for all strategys the only difference is the time frame ?  
Talking about the strategy here not the news trading.

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 06, 2013, 10:09:03 am**

---

Yes, I use the dynamics customised indicators for all trades [ Weekly to Daily to open trade; Daily to H4 and Lastly H4 to H1 (Please do not use H1 when there are lots of important News)] even with manual News Trading (move to M5/M15/M30/H1). Of course, I use !FX\_SuperStraddle Script for opening the trades and closing either automatically or with human interruption.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 06, 2013, 02:12:35 pm**

---

No trades using "FX\_SuperStraddleScript for US NFP and CAN employment change.

I manually picked up over 100 pips from EU, GU, AU and UJ.

A chart of GBPUSD is attached.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 06, 2013, 02:15:11 pm**

---

With the initial move or during the rebound?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapataalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 06, 2013, 02:20:54 pm**

---

Hi Okda

On the initial move and also after significant retracement together with assistance of the Henry Liu Currency meter re GBPUSD but only on initial move of EU,AU and UJ.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 06, 2013, 11:09:55 pm**

---

i have added all the indicators from first page and the template but it seems that something is missing do i need to add manual indicators to it ?

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 06, 2013, 11:29:04 pm**

---

Hi Hgadefelth

Send me a email address I will send you the replacement and additional indicators and template.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 07, 2013, 12:16:54 am**

---

pm sent

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 07, 2013, 02:52:39 pm**

---

Ok is this the right one ?

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Viktory** on **September 07, 2013, 09:41:05 pm**

---

Hi jgadefelth,

You just need one more indicator; the one that produces the orange/green lines with little circles across and an arrow at the beginning (what it seems to be some kind of dynamic stop loss).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Viktory** on **September 07, 2013, 10:54:34 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

I bought the Forex Lines V7 from an ebay vendor some days ago, and I configured a template to look just as yours.

Keeping in the main chart:

- The Default COG (7 red and 7 blue adjacent parallel lines) [FL01 and FL02].
- FL11 (yellow-red/blue stars).

Keeping in the extra indicator window:

- FL07 (blue and red dotted lines canal).
- The Smart CCI (blue-white line) [FL23]
- The LSMA (thik red-green line) [FL22].

Taking out:

- The Heikin-Ashi bars from the main chart (FL10 and FL13).

Adding to the main chart:

- One 1LMA and one 4SMA with shift 1.
- The 2MA crossover indicator (up and down arrows inside little circles).
- The Auto Sessions v1.7 indicator
- A spread indicator.
- A time remaining of the bar indicator.
- \* The 50% COG lines between the middle green line and lowest COG dotted red line and highest COG blue dotted line (dropping an extra FL02 with its ATRMultiplier to 1.2).

Adding to the extra indicator window:

- The Color CCI (yellow-green-red vertical bars).

**Am I correct with all of this, or did I miss or mistook something?**

Well... After all your tests and apparent success of that configuration/template, why did you finally decided to get rid of the main COG (7 red and 7 blue adjacent parallel lines) and the LSMA (thick red-green line); keeping in the extra indicator window only the FL07, the Smart CCI (FL23), the Color CCI; and in the main chart keeping only the green middle-center line (from FL01) and the 50% COG purple lines (FL02 with ATRMultiplier to 1.2), also with the "new" added indicator that produces the orange/green lines with little circles across and an arrow at the beginning (what it seems to be some kind of dynamic stop loss)?

\* Sorry for being so specific and repetitive with the names and terms of the different indicators, but I wanted to be as clear as possible ;)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 08, 2013, 01:07:47 am**

---

Hi Victor

Basically, manual trading is a dynamics methodology. I found that the latest configuration as per my chart is the best. It is accurate, simple, clear and less scatter. Basically, if the price is not over the middle of the 2nd segment(thin light grey line) and if the BB stop arrow appears during/after the crossing of SmartCCI with an angle [i.e. at least 1.30 O'clock or 4.30 o'clock (before curving back)] and ColorCCI is reasonable sized yellow (preferably red/green) then you will achieve more than 98% wining rate except during the important News time.

However, what I meant is that during the good/bad important News you may have one long bar( Price as well as ColorCCI) and it could retrace within the bar.

Risk management could be 5% for a perfect trade especially one of the above conditions is amended to have either the red/green colorCCI instead of sizeable yellow bar, otherwise, you should keep your risk at about 2%.

Usually, I open two trades (could be Pending Stop for H4, Daily and weekly), if the BB Stop appears before the middle green line & SmartCCI & ColorCCI are in place, I place my take profit at the middle green line and the other take profit is placed just at about 5 pips below/above the middle of the 2nd segment (thin light grey line). When the 1st profit is hit I will move my stop loss to Break even plus one for my 2nd trade. SL is also the last three/six bars swing high/low.

If I start a trade near or just after the green line my take profit is at about 5 pips below/above the thin grey line (one trade only for this instance).

Note that for Newbies/experience, if you are Patience and Discipline you will achieve your profitable goal using this system.

Lastly, Daily and weekly TF (98%) are very accurate. H4 (93%) is also very accurate between 0600 Hours BST and 1800 hours BST. H1 is also accurate (say 87%). The risk/reward ratio is very high.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 08, 2013, 01:24:05 am**

---

For those who wish to have the latest free indicators and template please provide:

- 1) full name,
- 2) email address,
- 3) Skype id,
- 4) mobile.
- 5) address. and
- 6) description of yourself and your trading experience.

Your request should be sent to [fxsppa@gmail.com](mailto:fxsppa@gmail.com). Those who need the above urgently you may PM me 1st and then email to the above.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

---

Post by: **Viktory** on **September 08, 2013, 04:10:13 am**

---

Charles,

Thank you for taking your time with your last explanation :)

I also want to tell you that I finally read the whole topic thoroughly and in deep detail, and I've just noticed that you also talked about money management and risk taking in various of your previous posts... my sincere apologies for assuming the opposite some days ago (without proper checking), and for being so persistent and maybe a little "rude" about it =S

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 08, 2013, 04:51:53 am**

---

Hi charles So i need more indicators ? then the one i already got ?

Why do you want this information about the people you send indicaotrs to i am litte shy myself :-[

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 08, 2013, 08:21:00 am**

---

Hi jgadefelth

I want to keep a record so that nobody is selling my indicators. This customised ndicator is 2nd to none. It is not too much to ask.

I have described myself in this forum and also where I live.

Hi Victor

A kind persuasion is bettered than demanding information.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 08, 2013, 12:34:04 pm**

---

I attach the EURUSD chart with the name of all the indicators, arrow etc, some open trade, SL and TP strategy and trading guidelines for the latest customised indicators for H4, Daily and Weekly (could be use for H1).

**Trading Guidelines are:**

Usually, I open two trades (could be Pending Stop for H4, Daily and weekly), if the BB Stop appears before the middle green line & SmartCCI (crossing with at least 1.30 O'Clock for up trade and 4.30 O'Clock for down trade) & ColorCCI ( sizable yellow preferably red/green)are in place, I place my take profit at the middle green line and the other take profit is placed just at about 5 pips below/above the middle of the 2nd segment (thin light grey line). When the 1st profit is hit I will move my stop loss to Break even plus one for my 2nd trade. SL is also the last three/six bars swing high/low. make sure you aim for a high risk/reward ratio (i.e. stop loss is far less than TP.

If I start a trade near or just after the green line my take profit is at about 5 pips below/above the thin grey line (one trade only for this instance).

Other circumstances, I will close the trade:

- 1) Smart CCI is curing into the horizontal line and the ColorCCI is shorter by more than 25%
- 2) Smart CCI crosses over the horizontal line
- 3) reversing BB Stop arrow,
- 4)opposing yellow ball/star
- 5) very important News

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99%**

**Accuracy**Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 08, 2013, 05:32:53 pm**

What do i miss in my tpl and how do i get them please ?

Best regards

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 08, 2013, 09:21:25 pm**

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 08, 2013, 12:34:04 pm

I attach the EURUSD chart with the name of all the indicators, arrow etc, some open trade, SL and TP strategy and trading guidelines for the latest customised indicators for H4, Daily and Weekly (could be use for H1).

**Trading Guidelines are:**

Usually, I open two trades (could be Pending Stop for H4, Daily and weekly), if the BB Stop appears before the middle green line & SmartCCI (crossing with at least 1.30 O'Clock for up trade and 4.30 O'Clock for down trade) & ColorCCI (sizable yellow preferably red/green) are in place, I place my take profit at the middle green line and the other take profit is placed just at about 5 pips below/above the middle of the 2nd segment (thin light grey line). When the 1st profit is hit I will move my stop loss to Break even plus one for my 2nd trade. SL is also the last three/six bars swing high/low. make sure you aim for a high risk/reward ratio (i.e. stop loss is far less than TP).

If I start a trade near or just after the green line my take profit is at about 5 pips below/above the thin grey line (one trade only for this instance).

Other circumstances, I will close the trade:

- 1) Smart CCI is curing into the horizontal line and the ColorCCI is shorter by more than 25%
- 2) Smart CCI crosses over the horizontal line
- 3) reversing BB Stop arrow,
- 4) opposing yellow ball/star
- 5) very important News

Hi Charles

Thanks again for your detailed rules of this strategy there is 1 point that I am uncertain about please see below.

I have added comments to this image that you attached because I am unsure if the entry price is the closed price or opening price of the candle that has the BB arrow and also if the entry price goes below the middle green cog line is the trade still valid.

Carl

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 08, 2013, 09:48:33 pm**

Hi Carl

If you read the trading guideline carefully, I stated clearly you could open if the price passed the middle COG green line (2nd Paragraph). However, your take profit must be equal or greater than the stop loss (not too near to the thin grey line when the BB stop arrow appears - Your take profit is at the thin light grey line). However, when the Smart CCI has an angle and in the same direction and your ColorCCI is either green/red then you may move your stop loss to about 5 pips below/above the COG outer Magenta Line.).

As regards of the opening pending buy/sell stop at about 5 pips after the last opposing BB stop dot (This implied that the bar is not closed yet). Usually, you open the Pending/immediate trade if the MA X and Smart CCI has already crossed with angle and the ColorCCI has also crossed the zero line with a good sized bar) in the same direction of the expected BB stop arrow. Otherwise, you should wait for the BB stop arrow bar to close and then check the above three indicators are satisfied. Occasionally, you may need to wait for a few bars until all conditions are met before opening the trade or sometimes there is no trade when the price is too near to the opposing outer COG (Remember Risk/Reward ratio and the position of the stop loss).

If the BB stop arrow bar is a long bar it is most likely you will get a retracement. Look at whether the SmartCCI is curving in and ColorCCI is at least same size or longer - if it is curving in or the colorCCI is getting shorter please do not open a trade.

**News Trading**

This scenario always happens during News announcement - (Very good/bad News - long bar then short retracement of 10/20 pips then followed by medium bar then shorter bars; Moderate News could be long bar then retracement).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 08, 2013, 10:17:52 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 08, 2013, 09:48:33 pm

Hi Carl

If you read the trading guideline carefully, I stated clearly you could open if the price passed the middle COG green line (2nd Paragraph). However, your take profit must be equal or greater than the stop loss (not too near to the thin grey line when the BB stop arrow appears - Your take profit is at the thin light grey line). However, when the Smart CCI has an angle and in the same direction and your ColorCCI is either green/red then you may move your stop loss to about 5 pips below/above the COG outer Magenta Line.).

As regards of the opening pending buy/sell stop at about 5 pips after the last opposing BB stop dot (This impends that the bar is not closed yet). Usually, you open the Pending/immediate trade if the MA X and Smart CCI has already crossed with angle and the ColorCCI has also crossed the zero line with a good sized bar) in the same direction of the expected BB stop arrow. Otherwise, you should wait for the BB stop arrow bar to close and then check the above three indicators are satisfied. Occasionally, you may need to wait for a few bars until all conditions are met before opening the trade or sometimes there is no trade when the price is too near to the opposing outer COG (Remember Risk/Reward ratio and the position of the stop loss).

If the BB stop arrow bar is a long bar it is most likely you will get a retracement. Look at whether the SmartCCI is curving in and ColorCCI is at least same size or longer - if it is curving in or the colorCCI is getting shorter please do not open a trade.

Thanks Charles for your pattience I understand now

I have just taken a screenshot of a possible trade forming once the CCI crosses I think this may be a trade what do you think.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 08, 2013, 10:23:25 pm**

---

Sorry I forgotten to download and see the whole screen, I will **not** take this trade because the Smart CCI has not crossed over the horizontal line and 1LSM is not straight.

I do not trade AUDNZD because the spread is always too high. Please put your stop loss and take profit because you never know there is a Syrian bombardment tonight or so on.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 08, 2013, 10:32:32 pm**

---

So I would put my stop loss on the orange dot and my take profit would be on the green line but if my entry price is to close to the green line then my TP would be around the grey line (2nd lower segment). It all depends on when the CCI crosses.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 08, 2013, 10:57:17 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 08, 2013, 10:23:25 pm

Sorry I forgotten to download and see the whole screen, I will **not** take this trade because the Smart CCI has not crossed over the horizontal line and 1LSM is not straight.

I do not trade AUDNZD because the spread is always too high. Please put your stop loss and take profit because you never know there is a Syrian bombardment tonight or so on.

When you say not straight do you mean the slight kink in the 1LSM line. I have put a circle in the attachment where I think the kink is.



I cannot see any trades for today I will check again tomorrow. I will also look at currencies with lower spreads.

Thanks Charles

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 09, 2013, 01:19:50 am**

---

Hi Carl

Yes it is a kink and it is very important for the Smart CCI to cross down with angle. In this case it did not cross, thus, definitely no trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 09, 2013, 05:50:08 am**

---

Send you and email hope it is enoght. :)

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 09, 2013, 08:37:20 am**

---

week Henry Liu News trade commentary is as below.

Calendar September 9 ~ 13, 2013

Wed September 11, 2013 – 5:00pm EST – NZ RBNZ Interest Rate

Wed September 11, 2013 – 9:30pm EST – AU Employment Change

Fri September 13, 2013 – 8:30am EST – US Core Retail Sales

Thanks,

henry sig Fundamental Analysis Review And Forex Calendar September 9 ~13, 2013is

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Viktory** on **September 09, 2013, 10:58:37 am**

---

Hi Charles,

I have a doubt regarding your "!FZ\_sppa" personal template for your latest configuration of customized indicators. In there, the main COG middle green line and COG outer magenta lines, and the complementary COG thin light grey lines, have the CheckBars value put in 125, but in the attached chart of your reply #832 this setting is clearly put in 150; so, which is the definitive one?

Also in the "!FZ\_sppa", the SmartCCI has its BarsCount value put in 17, but in the chart seems to be in between 20 and 22... Is that correct?

Fininally, could you confirm if the correct ColorCCI period, is set to 11?

Thanks a lot in advance! ;D

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 09, 2013, 11:11:40 am**

---

Hi Victor

In reply to your queries are as follows:

- 1) Checkbars is 125
- 2) Barscount is 17
- 3) ColorCCI is 11

Happy and gainful Trading!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 09, 2013, 11:49:56 am**

---

I picked up 35 pips from GBPUSD H4. Going for business lunch now. I hope everyone spotted the Green ColorCCI bar and picked up some pips though it might be considered too close to the outer magenta COG line. Forex, CFD, Commodities and indies are not that difficult to earn a living if you have to be **Patience and Discipline**.

***Trading Psychology e.g. emotion, not too greedy (not to open too many trades unless you have all conditions are satisfied), no revenge trading, do not continue to change your methodology unless it is necessary(Follow the expert) and not increasing of the stop loss, is the most important of a successful manual trader***

Please do not pay unnecessary unless their indicators or Signal services are bettered than my free ever changing innovation/dynamics indicators. This customised indicators is second to none.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Piotr** on **September 09, 2013, 11:51:36 am**

---

Hi Charles,  
What "!FX\_sppa" you're talking about - I'm confused, isn't it "!FX"?.... Am I missing something?...  
Thanks:-)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 09, 2013, 12:07:00 pm**

---

Hi Piotr

The !FX\_SPPA (FX Supper Pro Price Action) is the latest and most accurate arsenal I have. If you want the free indicators please email to [fxsppa@gmail.com](mailto:fxsppa@gmail.com) with all the requested details.

Take care!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 09, 2013, 12:26:50 pm**

---

Hi Carl

What drawing tool you have? I like your magnifying glass.  
Sorry it is Carl not Victor.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **EArookie** on **September 09, 2013, 01:54:43 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

I joined to the Donna forum last year as I started trading with EA. Now I'm looking more for good manual trading strategies and will improve my skills in this area.  
Your thread here is very great and I will need some time going through all information.  
As I understood you will provide the free indicators if I send the requested information to you.  
This sounds very good and I will send you an email asap.

Cheers,  
Jan

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 09, 2013, 03:20:32 pm**

---

Hi Jan

Simple and accurate customised indicators for free, it sounds too good to be true but it is true. I am providing the free indicators and template with no string attach.  
Sometimes, I wonder why I am so kind. To cut it short, forget about the loss making EA and concentrate on a good manual trading methodology and be Patience and Discipline.

I had gone through the EA route, signal providers, trade copiers and spending over us\$20,000 with no profit but losses all the time.

Now, I have learnt to control by trading psychology and with a good methodology I always seem to win without much effort (use higher time frame, H4, Daily or weekly) then you will be very successful.

Make sure you read the Macro economics and know the World News by going to Bloomberg TV, forexfactory.com and Henry Liu News Trading.

If you send your requested details to fxspga@gmail.com you will receive the free indicators and template.

Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 09, 2013, 09:13:27 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 09, 2013, 12:26:50 pm

Hi Carl

What drawing tool you have? I like your magnifying glass.  
Sorry it is Carl not Victor.

Thanks Charles

I just edited the picture in paint with a line and a circle that comes with windows 2008

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 09, 2013, 09:20:18 pm**

---

Hi Carl

Thank. Windows 7 paint is not that easy to edit nicely.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

---

Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 09, 2013, 10:04:56 pm**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 09, 2013, 09:20:18 pm

Hi Carl

Thank. Windows 7 paint is not that easy to edit nicely.

You welcome and its nice to try and help you for a change.

I usually right click the file icon and select edit and then there is loads of different tool in paint to draw various shapes on the picture.

looking at all the daily chart currencies I can't find any trades that match the criteria.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **September 09, 2013, 11:00:46 pm**

---

I agree with most of what Charles says.

However I have a VERY IMPORTANT warning to users of forexlines from experience: None of the indicators are reliable and safe on lower time frames (below h8 in my opinion) because they recalculate/repaint. So in hindsight they look great. So be very aware of this.

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 09, 2013, 03:20:32 pm

Hi Jan

Simple and accurate customised indicators for free, it sounds too good to be true but it is true. I am providing the free indicators and template with no string attach.

Sometimes, I wonder why I am so kind. To cut it short, forget about the loss making EA and concentrate on a good manual trading methodology and be Patience and Discipline.

I had gone through the EA route, signal providers, trade copiers and spending over us\$20,000 with no profit but losses all the time.

Now, I have learnt to control by trading psychology and with a good methodology I always seem to win without much effort (use higher time frame, H4, Daily or weekly) then you will be very successful.

Make sure you read the Macro economics and know the World News by going to Bloomberg TV, forexfactory.com and Henry Liu News Trading.

If you send your requested details to fxspqa@gmail.com you will receive the free indicators and template.

Good luck!

Sent from my Kindle Fire using Tapatalk 2

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 01:05:50 am**

---

Hi odysseus11

You are already out of date with the latest indicators. The indicators have be amended to take into account of further confirmation, simplicity and accuracy.

I have no problem trading H4 whenever I have time. Of course, daily or weekly are best time frames for the latest indicators. My account has increased day by day with minimum hike.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **websmith** on **September 10, 2013, 02:26:03 am**

---

Hi Charles,

I sent my requested details to fxspqa@gmail.com yesterday but did not get indicators so far. Could you please check your email?

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 02:30:58 am**

---

Hi Websmith

I have not received your email at fxspga@gmail.com with the requested details.

Regards.  
Charles

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **websmith** on **September 10, 2013, 02:39:10 am**

---

Probably it got to spam box. Ok, I resend from another email address. Could you check email again. Thank you

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 02:47:08 am**

---

Hi Websmith

Indicator s and template sent.

Good luck!

Charles

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **websmith** on **September 10, 2013, 02:51:59 am**

---

Thank you very much

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Nag** on **September 10, 2013, 02:59:07 am**

---

Hi Charles,

I have sent a request for the indicators and templates.Can you please send it , when you get a chance ?

-Nag

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 03:24:33 am**

---

Provide details as per post 796 before requesting for the Simple and accurate customised indicators. Please send email to fxspga@gmail.com

**Advanced Notice**

Due to too many requests and too disturbing to my businesssed/works I will stop sending complimentary customised indicators by Sunday (15th of September 2013).

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 03:25:34 am**

---

Hi Nag

Have you provide details as requested,

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **Nag** on **September 10, 2013, 03:34:19 am**

---

Hi Charles,

Yes, All requested details sent.

Thanks in advance.

-Nag

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **GTO** on **September 10, 2013, 06:08:49 am**

---

Hi Charles can you send me the simple and accurate indicator before it closed for good,thanks in advance ;)

p.s i already sent an email to you.

Sincerely,

Mr.GTO

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **EArookie** on **September 10, 2013, 07:32:19 am**

---

@Charles

You are generous and one of the members here which makes this forum so unique. Thanks so much!

@odysseus11

I will first take the time to full understand and test the system.

Also I'm looking more for trading on higher TF as I have a job also. I arranged that I can trade from time to time and then I want to try the H4 also. I hope this strategy could be a good manual strategy and I will have then a set of different strategies (EA, Huskins --> I started to investigate this since 3 weeks now and a higher TF manual trading strategy)

Cheers,

Jan

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 10, 2013, 11:05:52 am**

---

In my opinion it is important to check the higher timeframe. Personally I trade 1 hour only and check 4 hour timeframe. I wait until the MA1 and MA4 cross and Smart CCI is showing the same direction down/up or curing in the horizontal line . Give better result and filter bad trades...

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 11:32:16 am**

---

Hi Steve

You are correct to check with the higher TF, Trade H1 check H4 trend and direction.  
Below comment is helpful for H1 trader using !FX\_SPPA.

These !FX\_SPPA indicators are very simple and accurate if you follow the rules 100% for H4, Daily, weekly and monthly trading and

It is also very good for H1 during the following periods:  
Between 0800 Hrs BST and 1100 hours BST  
Between 1300 Hrs Bst and 1600 hours BST

Through my analysis if you catch the trend in the London morning and it will usually continue unless when US open there is an opposing important news. BBstop, Smart CCI, Color CCI, COG lines and MA x will determine the trend for you.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 10, 2013, 11:36:18 am**

---

This is correct Charles. Simple yes but you have to follow many rules on larger frame. At least in my case 4 hour chart. I would also not trade for a down trend on 1 hour chart is the 4 hour chart is near the pink lines since it may rebound. Basically in fact easy but you also need to have the discipline to master all of that.. like a pilot who know what do look at...

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 11:42:30 am**

---

Hi Steve

I have already mentioned in the rule you should not start a trade when it is over the middle line of the 2nd segment of COG i.e. too near to the outer COG. Risk/Reward is no good if you are too near to the outer magenta COG line.

For higher TF you have all the time to check the rules. Do not forget the ColorCCI is very important for strong trend on top of the Smart CCI, BB stop and MA x.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 10, 2013, 12:04:06 pm**

---

I know but I mean on the higher timeframe that I am looking...4 hour chart when I am trading 1 hour chart. See attachment

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 12:07:26 pm**

---

Hi Steve

It is a ranging period when you look at the candle sticks and Smart CCI has small loop - not a good examples but I understand what you meant.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 10, 2013, 12:24:31 pm**

---

I know it is not the best example but it make clear that the set-up on higher timeframe should meet the condition especially resistance and trend

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 10, 2013, 01:20:26 pm**

---

Hi Steve

The dynamic S/R for this system is as follows:

- 1) Middle COG Green Line,
- 2) Middle thin grey COG line between Middle COG Green line and outer COG Magenta Line
- 3) Outer COG Magenta Line
- 4) yellow ball
- 5) Star

BB Stop Arrow and Smart CCI takes into account of trend line

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 10, 2013, 10:08:38 pm**

---

Hi

On the chart attached in my opinion because of the kink I have circled this should not be a trade.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 11, 2013, 12:24:20 am**

---

Hi Carl

Daily Time Frame

It is correct no trade for EURUSD, However, the EURCHF would be a trade, though the risk/reward ratio is not that good and it has gone over the 2nd segment thin grey line, thus not a Perfect Trade. The market is in the consolidation stage so you may have a few good trades hopefully soon.

I attach the Henry Liu's Macro and Micro economics for your information and reading.

Hi Charles,

We have two high impact releases scheduled for tomorrow (US Eastern Time):

5:00pm NZ RBNZ Interest Rate 2.50%(E) 2.50%(P) 0.25%(S) 50M

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85069/nz-rbnz-interest-rates-september-11-2013-currency-news/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85069/nz-rbnz-interest-rates-september-11-2013-currency-news/>)

9:30pm AU Employment Change 10.2K(E)-10.2K(P) 25K(S) 50M

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85071/au-employment-change-september-11-2013-currency-trading-news/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85071/au-employment-change-september-11-2013-currency-trading-news/>)

(E) Expected or Forecast Figure

(P) Prior Release Figure

(D) Tradable Deviation

(M) Expected Moves In Pips If Deviation Is Hit.

[Market Headlines]

Russian proposal for Syria to surrender chemical weapons is a 'possible breakthrough': Obama  
<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85170/russian-proposal-for-syria-to-surrender-chemical-weapons-is-a-possible-breakthrough-obama/>  
 (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85170/russian-proposal-for-syria-to-surrender-chemical-weapons-is-a-possible-breakthrough-obama/>)

Last week's jobs report, not enough to hold Fed tapering plans: Fed Williams



<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85171/last-weeks-jobs-report-not-enough-to-hold-fed-tapering-plans-fed-williams/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85171/last-weeks-jobs-report-not-enough-to-hold-fed-tapering-plans-fed-williams/>)

China factory output, retail sales data show economy is regaining momentum  
<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85172/china-factory-output-retail-sales-data-show-economy-is-regaining-momentum/> (<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/85172/china-factory-output-retail-sales-data-show-economy-is-regaining-momentum/>)

[LIVE TRADEROOM]

Join me in my live traderoom and learn how Fundamental Analysis is the missing link in your trading. Download my special report and see how I was able to turn \$1500 into \$18000 based solely on this one fundamental analysis strategy

<http://www.forexnewstradingacademy.com> (<http://www.forexnewstradingacademy.com>)

[CNT EA]

If you haven't downloaded the News Trading EA, you need it, it's free, and it gives you an edge in news trading. Get it today!

<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/cnt-news-trading-ea/>  
(<http://www.currencynewstrading.com/cnt-news-trading-ea/>)

Thanks,

Henry Liu  
NewsProfiteer.com  
CurrencyNewsTrading.com  
ForexNewsTradingAcademy.com  
14629 SW 104th Street  
Unit 126  
Miami, FL 33186  
United States

[Unsubscribe](#) | [Change Subscriber Options](#)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 11, 2013, 02:50:08 am**

---

In fact the EUR-USD is a buy entry. See my chart, all clear buy however the weekly chart has mixed picture. CCI is curving back. Personally I would not take the trade based on the weekly chart

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 11, 2013, 09:44:26 am**

---

I bagged 49 pips for UK Claimant Count Change.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **jgadefelth** on **September 11, 2013, 11:28:31 am**

---

You like Henry liu ? i was a member in his 10k to a million program. And he was a great disappointment in paper it looked great in reality it was a disaster to my account. I tried to do right things and give some offers but he was unable even to double the account and even to just make it break even no there was only losses to my account.

Best regards

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: charleslimuk on September 11, 2013, 11:39:02 am**

---

Hi Jgadefelth

I like his free commentary and currency meter but not his first time mistake in his 10K to a million program. I think his PAMM/MAM is now steadier than before and I wish him luck because he is very kind to give free the Macro and Micro economics for traders.

That is why I must be 100% sure that my future PAMM must be successful. In trading you have only one chance for people to believe in you - one shot only!

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: websmith on September 11, 2013, 11:43:52 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 11, 2013, 11:39:02 am

That is why I must be 100% sure that my future PAMM must be successful. In trading you have only one chance for people to believe in you - one shot only!

Charles, do you believe there is trading method that will be working forever?

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: odysseus11 on September 11, 2013, 11:51:19 am**

---

I enjoy reading Henry Liu's news commentary, but every time I read it I cant help but be at odds with him over some of his conclusions. In fairness, sometimes his expectations pan out, sometimes they are way off.

And it is generous of him to offer his CSM and straddle EA (although the CSM shows ads the whole time and is in fact the worst of many available CSMs for free, my opinion).

This UK release is interesting - it was great data, huge spike - watching to see if the spike fade is the right trade or not, because GBP has been very strong lately and the data was good - so a short to me looks pretty risky.

Im assuming charles that u went long on the actual release. +49 was a great result.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: charleslimuk on September 11, 2013, 12:44:31 pm**

---

Hi Ody

IFX\_SPPA Stradde Script took two trades, one for GU and GBPCAD. I close them just after the Outer magenta COG line.

Yes, Henry's commentary is not always right but it is very useful.

---

**Title: Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy****Post by: forexbaby on September 11, 2013, 01:01:22 pm**

---

Quote from: websmith on September 11, 2013, 11:43:52 am

Quote from: charleslimuk on September 11, 2013, 11:39:02 am

That is why I must be 100% sure that my future PAMM must be successful. In trading you have only one chance for people to believe in you - one shot only!

Charles, do you believe there is trading method that will be working forever?

with correct mm, risk and maybe some minor adjustments here and there, I think is possible. Is not imp't to be always right but with correct mm, you just need to win over maybe 65% of

your trades to be profitable.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved By Modified FL up to 99% Accuracy**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 11, 2013, 01:06:26 pm**

---

Hi Forexbaby

For me, I try to achieve more than 90% win rate with good Risk/Reward ratio, otherwise, I will not trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 11, 2013, 02:00:05 pm**

---

For your information, I have updated the trading Guide of the latest !FX\_SPPA indicators in the first post of this thread. It includes the best time for trading H1 using H4 trend.

The easiest to trade is to use the Daily Time Frame for !FX\_SPPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **September 11, 2013, 03:03:33 pm**

---

Oh u straddled that...yes very good.

I have used many EAs to straddle in the past, have to say that GBP releases have in fact given me the best straddle results over the years by far, for whatever reason it seems to be possible very often to get profitable fills I wasn't able to do nearly as well on with other country's. Releases.

Sent from my Kindle Fire using Tapatalk 2

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **ultracat** on **September 11, 2013, 05:33:05 pm**

---

I didn't use his rules, but I used Charles' PPA indicator suite to put in a nice USD/CAD sell on the H4 last week at 1.05, currently sitting at about 1.033 and still open, I keep moving the stop up. : ) Very happy with that trade. Unfortunatley it was on a demo : ( But probably one of the most profitable single manual trades I've ever made! Great indicators! Thanks again Charles....even PPA is very profitable, now have to start playing with SPPA : )

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **carlleese24** on **September 11, 2013, 11:35:06 pm**

---

Hi

I was looking at this trade but decided not to take it due 2 issues which I have circled with comments. Please could you tell me if I am right on this.

Carl

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Theone** on **September 12, 2013, 01:29:10 am**

---

How can I get indicators need so I can see it The small way?  
Thanks

Sent from my HTC VLE\_U using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 12, 2013, 02:08:34 am**

---

Hi Carl

It is a border line case especially the Smart CCI has not crossed yet. Check with weekly TF you will see that it is still down so it seems ok to open a down trade but when you check with H4 it has a yellow ball over the lower outer COG and SmartCCI is curving in with ColorCCI is getting shorter. Thus it may reverse. This scenario is also shown in EU which is inversely correlated with USDCHF.

Hard to call for USDCHF (65% will go down and price may not move down a lot), so I skip the trade!

Perhaps EU is a better bet especially the ColorCCI is green and SmatCCI has crossed but it is near to the middle green line and at H4 the price is outside of H4 upper outer COG line so if you open. it is classified as a not so perfect up trade. If you decided to open an up trade, your take profit is at the 2nd segment middle grey line and stop loss is slightly below the 4SMA. EU is not a perfect trade because the SmartCCI is having a loop without a good angle and H4 has a reversed yellow ball.

Again EU is hard to call!

This is a difficult time to open a Daily trade when all the indicators are not perfectly in position for all 16 pairs.

I attach two charts, EU, Daily TF and H4 TF for the above reasoning.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 12, 2013, 02:10:43 am**

---

Hi Theone

If you wish to get a free customised indicators from me can you please read the first post of this thread and then provide your details. Email the details to fxspga@gmail.com.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 12, 2013, 03:45:26 am**

---

I bagged over 100 pips for AU, ACAD and AJ pairs manually using H1 when the Australian employment change result was having Bad News. My !FX\_SuperStraddle Script did not trigger any trade because the spread was more than 15 pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 12, 2013, 01:43:32 pm**

---

I bagged 18 pips by !FX\_Supper Straddle Script Trailing stop during good News of US Unemployment Claims.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 13, 2013, 02:40:14 pm**

---

!FX\_SuperStraddle Script took the trade of UJ only with 20 pips but did not open for NU. I opened EU straight away and then on retracement on the bad news Core Retail Sales re Bloomberg TV and I bagged 32 pips.

I opened GBPUSD on H1 when the BB stop arrows appeared, SmartCCI crossed, green Color CCI bar, Ma X and agreed with H4 direction as marked in the chart with vertical dash blue line. Two trades, one was hit five pips below the green and I moved my stop loss to Breakeven plus 1 for the 2nd trade about 8 minutes before US Core Retail Sales News and Core PPI, I moved my stop loss to just below the green line when the price was near to the grey COG Line and I also moved my Take profit to the Magenta line. The 2nd trade was hit at the magenta line. Total GU pips is 62 pip.

Total I won 114 pips. Not bad!

Because there was no good trades for H4 and Daily for the whole week I switched to H1 and followed the direction of H4 as you could see a vertical dash blue line per the attached chart.

I set a low high impact setting for coming US Prelim UOM Consumer Sentiment on 14:55 bst

which will be my last probable trade today for !FX\_Super Straddle Script.

"FX\_Super Straddle Script opened UJ and it took 10 pips but NU converted the Pending Trade to market trade so slowly so I took it off for 3 pips. Total for US Prelim UOM Consumer Sentiment is 13 pips. I missed the H1 EURJPY trade because I was typing.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 13, 2013, 03:39:38 pm**

---

Thanks for the explanation, however according to your own rule on 4 hour chart the Smart CCI is not confirming the trend. Blue arrow appeared also much later. Why did you took this trade ? Normally if you stick to the rule this is a no go

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 13, 2013, 03:43:17 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

When do you share the !FX\_SuperStraddle Script and the strategy still do not fully understand the newstrading.

Thanks

Steve

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **ultracat** on **September 13, 2013, 04:29:08 pm**

---

Until Charles shares it, there's lots of free Straddle EAs out there. Just google "free straddle ea" (I don't want to post links to other forums as per DF rules). Also you can get a free straddle EA from Henry Liu's Currency News Trading website.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 13, 2013, 04:31:23 pm**

---

I got many straddle this is not the point. The point is the strategy. By the way I have tested the Henry Liu EA and I always lost money. I prefer to trade manually

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 13, 2013, 08:06:33 pm**

---

Hi Steve

If you look at the attached H4 chart, you would observe the main up trend started when the SmartCCI crossed , MA x and ColorCCI has a same direction bar.

At the point I took the trade at about 5 pips above the H1 BB Stop arrow, the following indicators were showing a perfect trade:

- 1) Smart CCI X horizontal line with angle (if it was loop i.e. no angle I would not take a trade),
- 2) ColorCCI was green,
- 3) MA crossed in H1,
- 4) MA x in H4 and it was a green price bar in H4, and
- 5) It was a continuous up trend.

Overall Points 1, 2, 3 and 5 were obvious except point 4 was a bit questionable, thus, I opened two up trades.

While I am testing the !FX Super Straddle Script (Not from Henry Liu), you may use the !FX\_SPPA to trade after News (between 1 minute to one hour using retracement method and Henry Liu Currency meter. Of course, getting the actual figure from the News (Henry Liu meter alert/Bloomberg TV/Forexfactory and comparing with the expected and the last month/quarter figure.. If I am not greedy, I can achieve at least 85% win rate with 15 pips stop loss (I use a special script to open and close) and usually a good TP of more than 15 pips to 50 pips.

I am struggling to start my signal service due to my limited time. I have difficulty of delivery my proposed signal service (it is so time consuming- before I start I may have to give up). Sometimes, I have to reply until 3am London time.

Perhaps, I will provide the perfect trade signal with stop loss and take profit after the daily bar close within the next 2- 3 hours in this thread.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 13, 2013, 08:48:20 pm**

---

Charles,

I suggest to forget about the signal since it is very time consuming for you and go with signal copier (simpletrader for example)

This way you will focus on your normal trading and the copier will handle all of the headache beside you can earn some cash for a nice meal or something from subscription fees, you can at first charge us only the copier fees for weeks or as long as you want for testing and then increase the fees later when you are comfortable with the results

Just a thought, hope it helps

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 13, 2013, 10:51:25 pm**

---

Thanks Charles for your comment. In fact I almost fully agree with your comments and guidance.

I wish you a nice weekend

Steve

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 13, 2013, 11:04:58 pm**

---

which provider are you using ? lot of misc. signal depending on the provider

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 14, 2013, 01:41:45 am**

---

Hi Okda

I am paying 45% top rate tax in the UK so it is not worth my while to setup a small business to provide signal service which I have to account to the HM Revenue and Customs (Tax). Either I provide it for free or I have a company to provide PAMM and perhaps employing a few staff. It is catch 22 situation.

Hi Steve

What do you means "provider"? Can you please elaborate.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Okda** on **September 14, 2013, 07:08:59 am**

---

Sorry I didn't mean that you need the small business revenue, I just offer a way to provide the services with the least headache IMHO

In any case I am in for sure, just wanted to help

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk 4

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

---

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 14, 2013, 09:53:11 am**

---

Hi Charles,

Sorry I do not mean provider but broker. I used recently Alpari...too high spread. FXCM charts appear a bit different when I compare to yours of Alpari. Basically I am interested to learn which broker do you use since you have very low spread :-)

Have a great weekend

Steve

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 14, 2013, 10:13:01 am**

---

Hi Steve

I use only True ECN brokers and they must be regulated. If you go to <http://www.hftgroupfx.com/> (http://www.hftgroupfx.com/) from Jon Pearce you will get discount on the commission of the ECN brokers: Some commission is refunded immediately and some commission is refunded after two weeks after the end of the month.

ICMarkets USD5.50 per 100K turned

Axitrader

Lmax

Pepperstone

Global Prime Forex. etc.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 18, 2013, 08:32:09 am**

---

Be careful, you have quite a few important monetary statements which are as follows:

- 1) 0930 bst GDP MPC Asset Purchase Facility Votes expected 0-0-9 deviation 0-2-7
- 2) 0930 bst GDP MPC Official Bank Rate Votes expected 0-0-9 deviation 0-2-7
- 3 1900 bst FOMC economic projections
- 4)1900 bst FOMC statement
- 5)1930 bst FOMC FOMC Press conference
- 6) 2345 bst NZD gdp q/q expected 0.2% deviation 0.3%

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 18, 2013, 11:10:23 am**

---

Due to no good setup of the Daily trades I used H1 to opened two trades in the same direction of H4. Last two days most of the pairs were ranging. I picked up some pips for today trades using small lot because I was not certain with the Macro economic and the indicators because GBPUSD and EURUSD were a bit at the high side.

Nevertheless, I attach a GBPUSD chart for your eyes only. GBPCAD could be a good trade too but I did not open.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 18, 2013, 08:11:33 pm**

---

I took two trades at about 1800bst based on the Smart CCI, green ColorCCI and fantastic MA angle and separation after BB stop arrow appeared with a small sl=10, before FOMC statement. Since Larry Summers withdrawn from the race from the Fed chairmanship, I am very sure that Bernanke will not increase the interest rate until the employment rate is far below 6.5% and if there is a tapering of the monthly QE of USD85 billion, it will be very small (in fact there was no changed).

Thus, the Macro economic was similar to the micro economic i.e. the !FX\_SPPA that was why I took the trade after the BB Stop arrow with a small stop loss.

Since I am not greedy I had closed the two trades.  
I have bagged 25 pips for the first trade and 140 pips for 2nd trade. Today, it is a fantastic day. I traded the morning session with lot of pips, went out to sort out some problem with an electrician of one of our buildings and came back to bag so many pips from the pre and post FOMC statement. What more do you want?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 18, 2013, 08:32:44 pm**

---

Have any body using !FX\_SPPA won many pips during the FOMC statement? You can watch [www.bloomberg.com/tv](http://www.bloomberg.com/tv) (<http://www.bloomberg.com/tv>) for News but you must make sure you have a fast internet connection otherwise it may slow down your charts.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 19, 2013, 03:27:13 pm**

---

I won over 100 pips in total on EURJPY and GBPJPY when the Japan trade deficit increase which is Macro economic and my indicators which is micro economic shown uptrend but at 0800 hours H1 which followed the trend H4, the price was near to middle green COG, thus I put my take profit at the upper magenta COG because the ColorCCI was very long. This was similarly true for GBPJPY.  
Good luck!

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 24, 2013, 10:10:34 pm**

---

It seems that during these two weeks there are no definitely Daily Trend except some H4 Trend using H1 to trade. It is almost a consolidation of Daily Trend.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **September 24, 2013, 10:12:29 pm**

---

I agree very choppy

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **atomico** on **September 25, 2013, 10:08:19 am**

---

Hi Charles,

I have send you a PM.

Please, when you have time, can you read and reply to me?

Best regard.

Sent from my iPad using Tapatalk - now Free (<http://tapatalk.com/m?id=1>)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 25, 2013, 09:12:42 pm**

---

Hi Atomico

Sorry I am very busy with other businesses for last week and until yesterday. Ok, as an exception, I will send you the instruction and indicators.

#### **Patience and Discipline**

One important tip to open a more than 95% profitable pending/market trade is when the BB Stop arrow appears and the following conditions are in place at the BB Stop arrow bar::

1) BB stop arrow appears before the COG middle green line preferably before the thin COG grey line in the 1st segment



- 2) Smart CCI crosses with angle in the same direction
- 3) Long ColorCCI bar preferably green or red bar in the same direction
- 4) Good angle and separation of MA crosses,
- 5) Not during News Time (you may be deceived)

Exit

- 1) When the Smart CCI is curving back to the horizontal line and the ColorCCI bar is at least 25% shorter
- 2) yellow ball/star with reversing wick/star
- 3) 1600 bst for H1 trade, etc.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **steve1234** on **September 30, 2013, 12:52:34 pm**

---

difficult times to trade now. do you all agree ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 30, 2013, 01:04:22 pm**

---

Yes, Wait for the three Macro economic News:

- 1) US Debt Ceiling,
- 2) Italy Political fallout, and
- 3) Greece additional bail out.

This week is always a very difficult week due to many News announcement but on Friday NFP if it is good/bad, wait for retracement before taking the News direction.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **steve1234** on **September 30, 2013, 04:11:15 pm**

---

Can you share the news trading strategy. Still don't really understand how this is working

Thanks

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **September 30, 2013, 08:30:22 pm**

---

Basically, before News it is best to select the relevant currency pairs and drop the time frame to M5. You will see that within 2 minutes before News it will be very volatile and at about 10 seconds before News you may remember the position which will be your support/resistance line. You only open the trade if the price does not retrace below the support line or above the resistance line (price position 10 sec before News).

You should wait for the after News retracement. From the difference between actual and expected News and compared with the deviation, you may trade using Henry Liu Currency meter together with the direction of !FX\_SPPA.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 03, 2013, 09:51:00 am**

---

I have decided to change the ColorCCI of Daily trade from 11 to 20 period which was the original setting and it is more reflective. However, for H1 and H4 TF I will still leave the period at 11.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **Viktory** on **October 04, 2013, 02:21:00 pm**

---

Hi Charles, could you please list the 16 pairs that you watch to find trades?  
It has been very difficult to find good setups with this system for the last weeks =S

Thanks!

P.S. How have you been doing lately?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **October 04, 2013, 02:25:44 pm**

---

the system is in my opinion very good if you use good rewards / risk. I am especially now using also with candlestick pattern for resistance. I can recommend <http://candlecharts.com> (<http://candlecharts.com>) from Steve Nilson. Since weeks the market is not good for trading, however with good discipline...like any other system you can make money. I like the system from Charles and will not change it since it is easy to use.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 04, 2013, 02:31:35 pm**

---

Sixteen Pairs are:

EU,GU,EJ,GJ,AU,NU,UCAD,UJ

UCHF, EG, ECHF,GCAD,ECAD,ACAD,AJ,NJ

There was no obvious good daily trade. However, last night GJ daily and one not so good trade AU Daily (because AU Smart CCI has no angle) good setup appeared.

Yes, it has no good setup for over two weeks due to US shut down & Debt Ceiling. Japan has stopped QE according to BOJ governor, Karuda, thus, Yen is strong.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Viktory** on **October 04, 2013, 02:39:53 pm**

---

@ Steve:

Thanks, but Steve Nison material is super expensive. You could buy that, or better stick with some excellent books that are out there about candlesticks and price action ;)

@ Charles:

Yes, the fundamentals are strong and the markets ranging a lot with huge volatility. How's been your trading with H1 and H4?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **October 04, 2013, 02:42:11 pm**

---

I agree with you, however his DVD and courses are great. The best of the best I like also a booked called naked forex

have a great weekend

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Viktory** on **October 04, 2013, 03:01:12 pm**

---

Steve,

Naked Forex by Alex Nekritin & Walter Peters is simple but very good indeed ;), as Forex Price Action Scalping by Bob Volman... And if you want something a little more complicated/elaborate, try reading the Trading Price Action series (4 books) by Al Brooks.

Nice weekend! :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **fx.mstr** on **October 04, 2013, 03:14:35 pm**

---

Quote from: VictorTous on October 04, 2013, 02:39:53 pm

@ Steve:

Thanks, but Steve Nison material is super expensive. You could buy that, or better stick with some excellent books that are out there about candlesticks and price action ;)

@ Charles:

Yes, the fundamentals are strong and the markets ranging a lot with huge volatility.  
How's been your trading with H1 and H4?

It's quite relative what is considered as expensive. Most of the traders are rather willing to lose hundreds or even thousands of dollars than invest in education.  
As for myself I did the same and learned the lesson by experience. I've lost in the first year of my forex "career" around \$5000. If I compare this with the price of a valuable training or education now I would rather invest more and lose less. In the end of the day this money is pulled out of your pocket either way but you realize this only after you have lost more than the education would have cost.  
What I've learned in the past 3 years is that there is no easy way and no holy grails, espacially not for \$99. You pay the price either way.  
There are 2 ways to be a succesful trader: 1. Learn from experience, means lose some money but learn from your mistakes and improve yourself to avoid further losses. 2. Invest and learn before you start to trade with real money.  
I think most of the people fall into the first category, and much more people do not even learn from his/her experience and commit the same mistakes over and over again.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **October 04, 2013, 03:19:17 pm**

---

I would agree with you if the choice of where to spend the money on education was clear. but it isnt.  
You can easily spend \$100k on "education" and learn nothing useful, in fact, harmful because often the "teachings" are wrong and can lead to ingrained poor habits and thoughts that u have to then "unlearn" at some point.

Quote from: fx.mstr on October 04, 2013, 03:14:35 pm

Quote from: VictorTous on October 04, 2013, 02:39:53 pm

@ Steve:

Thanks, but Steve Nison material is super expensive. You could buy that, or better stick with some excellent books that are out there about candlesticks and price action ;)

@ Charles:

Yes, the fundamentals are strong and the markets ranging a lot with huge volatility.  
How's been your trading with H1 and H4?

It's quite relative what is considered as expensive. Most of the traders are rather willing to lose hundreds or even thousands of dollars than invest in education.  
As for myself I did the same and learned the lesson by experience. I've lost in the first year of my forex "career" around \$5000. If I compare this with the price of a valuable training or education now I would rather invest more and lose less. In the end of the day this money is pulled out of your pocket either way but you realize this only after you have lost more than the education would have cost.  
What I've learned in the past 3 years is that there is no easy way and no holy grails, espacially not for \$99. You pay the price either way.  
There are 2 ways to be a succesful trader: 1. Learn from experience, means lose some money but learn from your mistakes and improve yourself to avoid further losses. 2. Invest and learn before you start to trade with real money.  
I think most of the people fall into the first category, and much more people do not even learn from his/her experience and commit the same mistakes over and over again.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 07, 2013, 09:24:22 pm**

---

Since we are in the trouble time due to the US debt ceiling there is very few daily trade. I have used the !FX\_SPPA\_ Complete Trade Manager V4 with up to three TP, SL, TS and Break even plus 0 to 3 to trade on H1 as follows:

You may open up to a maximum in each session of three perfect trades and close using !FX\_SPPA rule or at the of the following period:

- 1) between 0800 to 1100 hours bst based on the !FX\_SPPA rule and scale in with three different SL, TP and TS for fast pair (GJ), Medium pairs (GU and EJ) and slow pair (EU etc),
- 2) between 1300 hours and 1600 hours bst, and
- 3) between 0200 hours and 0700 hours bst.

One trade per pair only!

***Just a reminder, for those who are resident in the UK, you may apply for Royal mail IPO shares online, <https://royalmailshares.service.gov.uk/> or through your broker.***

**Application close at midnight on the 8th of October 2013.**

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **October 08, 2013, 05:37:45 pm**

---

Dear Charles,

Can you share !FX\_SPPA\_ Complete Trade Manager V4 and the new strategy ? Still do not understand really with the 3 TP you do not work with the 2 profit level as indicated in your system ?

Best regards,

Steve

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 09, 2013, 12:31:06 am**

---

The third TP is based on the TS along the 4SMA shifted 1. Basically, the rule for two take profit is still the same, however, you leave the 3rd TP for 25% of the overall two units. TP1=25%, TP2=50% and TP3=25% based on TS.

email fxspga@gmail.com to request for the ea,

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **vintrader** on **October 09, 2013, 02:02:59 pm**

---

Hi Charles, I tried to mail you just now re the above strategy but, sadly, it was undelivered. Basically could you please let me know where I can purchase this product as it seems to be very consistent and solid trading methodology.

Many thx in advance.

Regards,

Vin

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Viktory** on **October 09, 2013, 02:50:44 pm**

---

Hi Vin,

Looks like he missed the "g" from gmail, hehe ;)

Cheers!

Quote from: vintrader on October 09, 2013, 02:02:59 pm

Hi Charles, I tried to mail you just now re the above strategy but, sadly, it was undelivered. Basically could you please let me know where I can purchase this product as it seems to be very consistent and solid trading methodology.

Many thx in advance.

Regards,

Vin

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Piotr** on **October 09, 2013, 07:49:39 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

Does the FX\_SPPA\_ Complete Trade Manager V4 , as an EA, initiating the trade ora just supporting and managing SL/TP/scaling?

What are the regular (used by you) parameters?

Thanks,

Piotr

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **vintrader** on **October 09, 2013, 09:37:35 pm**

---

Quote from: VictorTous on October 09, 2013, 02:50:44 pm

Hi Vin,

Looks like he missed the "g" from gmail, hehe ;)

Cheers!

Quote from: vintrader on October 09, 2013, 02:02:59 pm

Hi Charles, I tried to mail you just now re the above strategy but, sadly, it was undelivered. Basically could you please let me know where I can purchase this product as it seems to be very consistent and solid trading methodology.

Many thx in advance.

Regards,

Vin

Cheers Victor, never overlook the obvious eh???

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 10, 2013, 12:43:16 am**

---

It is solely managing trade in the pair whether it is manual or otherwise. I use three presets, one for slow pair, one for medium pair and one for fast pair. It does not open any trade, however, you can use it for the strategy testing.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **October 24, 2013, 01:03:22 pm**

---

the forum is quite..how is your trading at this moment ?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 24, 2013, 08:45:47 pm**

---

So far so good but I am very busy with building works. Thus, not much trading.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **October 24, 2013, 09:06:10 pm**

---

I have been quite successful with the trading method and learning about discipline...in fact one of the most important tool. The accuracy of winning is also not so the most import an but the win to loss ratio. I have at this moment 1:4 and I am quite happy...slowly but steady.

Regards,

Steve

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **October 24, 2013, 09:21:44 pm**

---

Yes, Profit and loss ratio is the most important i.e. 1:1 is the minimum and there is no maximum preferably 1:10.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **November 07, 2013, 11:34:02 pm**

---

Today, the ECB reduction of interest from 0.5% to 0.25% and then coupled with a good US GDP, thus EU had dropped significantly. I hope you won some pips.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Viktory** on **November 18, 2013, 07:04:13 am**

---

Hi Charles,

Are you still alive? We miss you! :P

I really hope that your daily life, your other business/works and your trading, are all going great!

Regards,  
Victor :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **steve1234** on **November 18, 2013, 08:03:14 am**

---

yes a pity the forum has no traffic

Steve

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **jgadefelth** on **November 21, 2013, 09:42:55 am**

---

Anyone using this trading successfull ?

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **steve1234** on **November 21, 2013, 10:49:23 am**

---

yes I am using with combination with candle stick signals (Japanese) and min 1:1 risk rewards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **ultracat** on **November 21, 2013, 01:33:50 pm**

---

Yes quite successful.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **jgadefelth** on **November 22, 2013, 09:58:05 am**

---

Ok thanks it is good to know, i will try to learn it :)

Best regards

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **ultracat** on **November 22, 2013, 05:05:16 pm**

---

For me, it took some time. If you are not familiar with manual trading already then try it for a few weeks on demo first. You won't get 90%+ wins, at least not at first. First just try and get more winners than loser then work up from there. I actually found it useful to enter more trades at the beginning when I was learning the system, but more trades meant less good entries and more losers. Learning by doing, and learning from mistakes has been good for me, you just have to be patient and confident that you will improve day by day.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **steve1234** on **November 22, 2013, 07:04:52 pm**

---

Most important is the risk:reward for each trade. Check resistance :-) have a nice weekend

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **jgadefelth** on **November 22, 2013, 07:21:43 pm**

---

Thanks for your replies have a great weekend all :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

---

Post by: **atomico** on **December 04, 2013, 03:19:58 pm**

---

someone that have good result with the system??

no new post from many time...

i have some difficult to understand this system and the FOREXLINES...

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **shusta** on **December 14, 2013, 05:49:52 pm**

---

someone has the smartcci indicator? can you share it please?

thanks all

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Okda** on **December 15, 2013, 09:31:22 am**

---

Lately 1h results have not been so good, so I moved to 4h

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **December 18, 2013, 02:50:35 pm**

---

I am not using this system anymore. Waste of time...build one system that is more efficient

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **atomico** on **December 19, 2013, 03:03:03 pm**

---

Quote from: steve1234 on December 18, 2013, 02:50:35 pm

I am not using this system anymore. Waste of time...build one system that is more efficient
---

Steve,

some post ago you tell well about this system...slow but steadily... why now you change comment?

i am try to using daily chart, but seems that nothing opportunity are good to open a trade...

Charles is lost?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 19, 2013, 10:14:53 pm**

---

At this time I am very busy with other businesses, thus, I have been neglecting my FX trading.  
Summary of Economy

Due to the recovering economy of the UK, pound is on the upward trend, though interest rate may remain low until 2015 or 2016 (likes the US).

EC as a whole seems to be much bettered position than in previous years, thus, Euro is gaining moderate strength – uptrend.

Japan economy is also recovering but with occasionally QE and Kuroda speeches, Japan is swing up and down with no definite long term trend.

US is also recovering and the FOMC minutes stated to taper the monthly QE from 85B to 75Bn in January and gradually reducing to zero not later than the end of 2014. In addition, Bernanke indicated that interest will remain low until 2016.

Conclusion

With so many central bankers and government interferences, it is hard to spot the daily medium/long term trend. Based on the Macroeconomic, it is hard to spot a good trend for the FX. Perhaps, you should look at the indices and CFD because the DAX, FTSE100, Dow etc are more predictable than FX at the moment.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **atomico** on **December 20, 2013, 07:52:05 am**

---

Quote from: charleslimuk on December 19, 2013, 10:14:53 pm

At this time I am very busy with other businesses, thus, I have been neglecting my FX trading.  
 Summary of Economy  
 Due to the recovering economy of the UK, pound is on the upward trend, though interest rate may remain low until 2015 or 2016 (likes the US).  
 EC as a whole seems to be much bettered position than in previous years, thus, Euro is gaining moderate strength – uptrend.  
 Japan economy is also recovering but with occasionally QE and Kuroda speeches, Japan is swing up and down with no definite long term trend.  
 US is also recovering and the FOMC minutes stated to taper the monthly QE from 85B to 75Bn in January and gradually reducing to zero not later than the end of 2014. In addition, Bernanke indicated that interest will remain low until 2016.  
 Conclusion  
 With so many central bankers and government interferences, it is hard to spot the daily medium/long term trend. Based on the Macroeconomic, it is hard to spot a good trend for the FX. Perhaps, you should look at the indices and CFD because the DAX, FTSE100, Dow etc are more predictable than FX at the moment.

thanks for your comment Charles,

i have not used CFD, DAX, FTSE100 etc... where i find this into mt4?

at the moment i have PEPPERSTONE and FXCM... these broker have these indices?

i have some problem with H1 and H4, because my time is not compatible with these timeframe... at the moment the right choice for me is daily chart... hope to see good opportunity in the next period.

i have send a private email to you... you have received it?

best regard.

Andrea

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 20, 2013, 09:29:20 am**

---

You may use ICMarkets which have gold, oil, silver, indices and some CFD. If you go through the HFGGroup your commission is reduced.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Jason Rogers** on **December 23, 2013, 12:47:40 am**

---

Quote from: atomico on December 20, 2013, 07:52:05 am

i have not used CFD, DAX, FTSE100 etc... where i find this into mt4?  
 at the moment i have PEPPERSTONE and FXCM... these broker have these indices?

Hi Andrea,

CFD trading is available to all FXCM clients except those living in the US. The CFDs for the DAX and FTSE100 are called the GER30 and UK100 respectively. Here's a list of our other **CFD products** (<http://bit.ly/1akoBTH>).

Quote from: atomico on December 20, 2013, 07:52:05 am

i have not used CFD, DAX, FTSE100 etc... where i find this into mt4?  
 at the moment i have PEPPERSTONE and FXCM... these broker have these indices?  
 i have some problem with H1 and H4, because my time is not compatible with these timeframe... at the moment the right choice for me is daily chart... hope to see good opportunity in the next period.

I'm not sure what you mean when you say that your time is "not compatible with these timeframe", but you might be interested in knowing the following:

FXCM received feedback from many clients requesting that we change the time zone on our MT4 servers so that the daily candles begin and end at 5 PM New York time to coincide with the New York Close, so that there are exactly 5 daily candles each week of 24 hours in length. To phase in these changes, we have started by updating some of our MT4 demo servers to test that everything works smoothly, before we proceed with updating our live MT4 servers.



In the meantime, clients who wish to have charts with a New York Close on their live MT4 charts can use the free **New York Close indicator** (<http://bit.ly/17eP9cC>) available at FXCMapps.com

Note that on Trading Station, both live and demo accounts have always had daily candles begin and end at 5 PM New York time to coincide with the New York Close. However, the server times are not set to GMT+2. That is because Trading Station was designed in-house by FXCM developers and has greater flexibility with time zones than MT4. Regardless of the time zone you choose to display on your Trading Station charts, the daily candles will always begin and end at 5 PM New York time.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **steve1234** on **December 24, 2013, 08:39:53 am**

---

I found this strategy profitable in trending markets, however quite difficult in those days, weeks and month. I am trading with this system more than 7 months and found it very interesting if you follow with discipline however in my opinion it work better on 1 day chart. In my experience I found it better to spend time and money in education and learn to deal with mistakes.

I am more profitable in range market and trending markets learning candle sticks patterns, support and resistance, chart are more clean. I am only using Eastern Technique with Western (ADX, Volume, support and resistance).

Conclusion: stick with one system you prefer and are more comfortable with. The best system is anyhow education and learn with time discipline...for me it was not easy and I think that education must never stop specially dealing with new market situation.

Winning rates / accuracy in forex market is not important. You can have 5 loser and 1 winner and make money, one of the most important thing is to know when to exit if you are wrong and having larger profit vs loser...

3 Duck System is better for working with a new system since it catch the trend. Happy Christmas

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **December 30, 2013, 05:03:52 pm**

---

I wish all of you a very Happy and fruitful New Year.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Jason Rogers** on **January 09, 2014, 01:46:55 am**

---

Quote from: atomico on December 20, 2013, 07:52:05 am

at the moment i have PEPPERSTONE and FXCM... these broker have these indices?

i have some problem with H1 and H4, because my time is not compatible with these timeframe... at the moment the right choice for me is daily chart... hope to see good opportunity in the next period.

Hi Andrea,

Just an update: New York Close charts are now available on FXCM's newest live MT4 server. That means your daily charts will have 5 candles per week with no Sunday candle, and the H4 charts will begin from the same starting point of 5pm New York time. Note that in order to make this possible, the time zone on this MT4 server is set to GMT+2 so that midnight on the charts corresponds to 5pm New York time (AKA New York Close).

(<http://img18.imageshack.us/img18/4445/742e.jpg>)

If you have an existing MT4 account with us on a server that's set to GMT, you can email [admin@fxcm.com](mailto:admin@fxcm.com) referencing your account number to request that the account be transferred to the new MT4 server with New York Close charts. Your account must be flat. Please allow a couple of business days for your account to be set up on the new server. You will receive an email with your new login details when the setup is complete.

Jason

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 12, 2014, 03:17:19 pm**

---

I attach the auto trend line which is useful if you which to determine the probable end of the trend together with hanging man or inverted hanging man on/after the Star ball. The trend line indicator, !FX\_SPPA\_TrendSR(b) has four switches as follows:

- 1) Show Month2week - Useful for Weekly and Daily trade
- 2) Show week2Day - Useful for Daily and Four hourly Trade
- 3) Show Daily 2H4 - Useful for H4 and H1 and M30, M15, M5 Trade
- 4) Show H42H1 - Useful for H1 and M30, M15 and M5

This trend line can be used together with hanging man and inverted hanging man with Fibo to indicator reversal together or alone whenever the star ball appears. Of course, after confirmation of reversal, BB Stop, SmartCCI and ColorCCI are used for momentum trade with small stop loss (for momentum trade). The trend line can also be used for your take profit when the price reaches the opposite trend line or alternatively you may move your stop loss to break even plus 1 until the SmartCCI reverses back.

I also attach a hanging doji/near doji (hanging/inverted hanging man) bar indicator, !FX\_SPPA\_PinbarDetector, for your necessary addition to the chart.

I have decided to add two Hotpink lines, one for 0.5 and one for -0.5 for the SmartCCI. The reason is to determine a real reversal trend against the temporary retracement trend and I have also opened up the Lime green line (signal Line) of SmartCCI. I will only open a BUY trade if the price bar is after:

- 1) SmartCCI LimeGreen Line has already crossed the 0.5 for BUY trade, and
- 2) Price is below/near to the Middle COG/BB 21 Middle Line, and
- 3) ColorCCI is in the same direction, and
- 4) It is In the direction of Star ball/Wonder Arrow, and
- 5) On/after the BB Stop arrow.

Note that when the price bar has no forward wick it indicates that there is still momentum/strength left for the next price bar in the same direction - for those who wishes to use candle recognition to assist your trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 24, 2014, 11:00:51 am**

---

I occasionally trade using M5, at most one time only between 8am and 10am and at most only between 1pm and 2.30pm. The maximum is two times per day using the last post strategy. It seems to be very productive and profitable. I attach a chart of EJ for this morning.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 29, 2014, 02:36:17 pm**

---

Trading M5 chart using !FX\_SPPA indicators. paying particular attention to Star arrow (drop a dotted vertical line) open after/on the BB stop arrow provided it must be confirmed by Smart CCI crossing the -0.50 line for sell trade, Color CCI and middle of BB pointing in the right direction.

Good trades for GJ, EJ, UJ, UChf and ECHF.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Okda** on **January 30, 2014, 09:34:23 pm**

---

I will try that for sure  
Thanks for sharing  
Any news about your plans for providing a signal service?

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **January 31, 2014, 12:41:44 am**

---

Hi Okda

I am still very busy with other commitment. Only trade whenever I have time.

Regards.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **Okda** on **January 31, 2014, 08:01:50 pm**

---

Thanks for the update  
Wish you the best

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 01, 2014, 12:40:55 am**

---

Today, the trading is quite thin due to the Chinese New Year. Thus, you can see the movement of the bar is very rapid and it's ranges for most of the pairs except AUD pairs.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 06, 2014, 03:28:54 pm**

---

Perfect up trade with reasonable price bar size for GJ, EJ and UJ. The perfect conditions were:

- 1) SmartCCI crossed 0.5 level, and
- 2) Green bar appeared for ColorCCI,
- 3) Green Star arrow appeared either together with BB stop black arrow or thereafter and the BB stop arrow was near to the middle BB red line, and
- 4) passed through the lower one hour trend line, and
- 5) Middle BB is flat or sloping upward, and
- 6) the opposite BB band was opening outwards and
- 7) NonLaggedMA 9 was green.

Fantastic trades. Hopefully to trade at 1.30pm London Time re US NFR tomorrow.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **Piotr** on **February 08, 2014, 06:44:12 am**

---

Hi Charles,  
What is your BarsCount setting for SmartCCI and CCIPeriod setting for ColorCCI in this case (5min TF)?...  
Thanks,  
Piotr

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 08, 2014, 03:00:46 pm**

---

Hi Piotr

The bar count is 20 for ColorCCI and SmartCCI is 17. ColorCCI 20 is more reflective to M5 etc.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **odysseus11** on **February 08, 2014, 05:13:58 pm**

---

Charles that doesn't look like the last set of indicators - do you have a new package or an

update?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 09, 2014, 12:13:50 pm**

---

Yes, these indicators are the mixture of the best of PPA and SPPA. They are much reactive to M5, M15, M30, H1, H4, Daily and weekly (for H4, Daily and weekly the automatic trend line setting is different). The large arrow is the setup arrow and the BB stop arrow (black arrow) may indicate a probable opening of manual trade provided the SmartCCI signal line (green) passes 0.5/-0.5 and the ColorCCI are both in the same direction and the trend line is not near to the opening of trade.

If both CCI is not strong (green or red bar and the current bar is not longer than last bar), the price is highly likely will stop at the H1 trend line or H4 Trend Line for M5.

There are also other indicators to help you to stay on the trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 11, 2014, 02:47:50 pm**

---

Good Trades for EU, EJ, GJ and UJ after US FX opened. EU chart with key pointers for starting and stopping a trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **odysseus11** on **February 12, 2014, 01:35:59 pm**

---

Charles are you going to make that package available in some way, whether free or paid? In either case, can you post a myfxbook instead of these hindsight pics? Everything looks great AFTER the fact.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **ultracat** on **February 25, 2014, 04:14:09 am**

---

Hi Charles,

Are your free indicators working on the newest MT4 build v600+? Can you provide indicators for your system that work on the current build? Thank you. :)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **fxman** on **February 25, 2014, 04:48:58 am**

---

Actually in trending market most of wellknown indicator's signal work greatly. But the problem is in consolidation or ranging market where traders lost their money most of time. Indicators provide false signals that time except few advanced indicator. It will be great to know the strategy to detect ranging markets using these indicators mentioned here.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 25, 2014, 04:52:35 pm**

---

Currently, I am in oversea for business trip, thus I Have not traded. During consolidation for M5 the ColorCCI is small and yellow, EMA21 is a bit flat.

In addition, for M5 you should choose a good currency pairs (Macro economic) such as AUD (bad China data will affect Australia and Canada) and JPY (high swing due to QE re Japan central banker speech). Perhaps, trading Dax, FTSE100 and Dow which is a good trend.

I only trade once in the morning between 8am and 10am London time and possibly another time between 12.30pm and 2.30pm.

The indicators work fine for the latest MT4.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **vvFish** on **February 28, 2014, 09:29:10 am**

---

Hi Charles.

Can you send the template and indicators in the post.

Thanks in advance Vladimir.

volodymyrpetrosyants726@gmail.com

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 11, 2014, 05:27:12 pm**

---

The first trade in the morning when the red arrow appeared with an inverted hammer, I dropped a dotted vertical line on that candle and then moved the dotted line along the candles. The first BB Stop (black arrow appeared) but the EMA 21 was flat and most importantly green signal line of Smart CCI did not drop below the -0.5 line, thus no trade. Thus, you moved the dotted red line to the downward Black BB stop arrow candle and at that position all conditions are in place:

- 1) Green Smart CCI line crossed the -0.5 line, the price was near to the 21 EMA, 21EMA was edging down, and the opposite side of the BB band was opening outward, thus opened a down trade.
  - 2) You may move your stop loss to break even plus 1 when the price hit the opposing BB line.
  - 3) Took profit when the price hit the H4 automatic trend line and opposite side of the BB was curving in. Colour CCI was much smaller than the last bar and the green signal line was almost reversing back to the -0.5 line.
- I opened an upward trade after New York opened and it was based on the same criteria of opening the trade.
- 

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Okda** on **March 12, 2014, 12:06:17 am**

---

Glad to see you back in action

Sent from my GT-N7000 using Tapatalk

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **March 13, 2014, 08:36:11 am**

---

Glad to hear from Okda. This morning a quick profit for GY just over 20 minutes using M5. Conditions met 1) Green signal line just touched the -0.5, 2) price at about the 21EMA, 3) Opposite BB opening outwards, 4) ColorCCI was pointing the same direction and longest and 5) 2 bars after BB stop black arrow. I started just before 8am which I should not do.

Took profit before the H4 Trend line because I am preparing for a meeting, otherwise, I shall trial my stop loss along BB stop line and wait for the colorCCI to be at least 25% shorter and the opposite BB is curving in and signal green line of Smart CCI had reversed to -0.5 line.

Going out at 9am, thus no further trading today.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 01, 2014, 02:03:53 pm**

---

Opened Pending buy at 3 pips above the last high at the BB stop arrow after the 1st alert blue arrow and 2nd alert green signal Line of SmartCCI crossed 0.5 Level

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 07, 2014, 10:48:33 am**

---

Opened EJ Pending Trade 2 pip (usually it bettered at 3 pips or outside BB Band if the width is

less than 5 pips) above last high after 2nd Alert. Very important to have the 2nd alert and good ColorCCI and MA crossed. Of course BB Stop must come within the next 3 bars otherwise you should consider to close the trade.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 11, 2014, 12:27:04 pm**

---

EU, GU, EJ and GJ were having good downward trend (Refer to the chart)

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Ron** on **April 11, 2014, 07:36:20 pm**

---

Charles,

I sent you a pm.

Ron.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 14, 2014, 10:54:35 am**

---

After Mario Draghi spoke that the Euro is too high and he will take some action, thus, in the Macro side Euro will be under pressured.

As per the indicators, after the 2nd Alert, when the BB stop arrow appeared you should open a down trade especially the green and red MA's were crossing blue MA and ColorCCI was in the same direction.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 18, 2014, 08:17:58 am**

---

If you want to win most of the time using !FX\_SPPA at M5 you must keep your stop loss small and TP sizable and the most important rule of winning it as follows:

- 1) 1st alert at the red(Sell)/blue(Buy) vector arrow,
- 2) 2nd alert when smart CCI green line crosses -0.5 for short(Sell) trade or Smart CCI green line crosses +0.5 line for Long(Buy).
- 3) BB Stop black arrow bar must be after the 2nd alert bar (must not be the same bar or bar after and not too near to the BB band),
- 4) smoothed MA green and red must cross blue at the BB stop bar from squeezed, and
- 5) ColorCCI is in the same direction, and
- 6) best trading time is between London 8am and 11am and 12.30pm and 3pm.

Refer to the EU chart on the 17/4/2014. 2nd chart of EU marked with light green rectangular box for the squeezed of SMA and opening outward of SMA. Please note that the SMA's are shifted as follows:

Green shifted 3,  
Red shifted 5, and  
blue shifted 8.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **Piotr** on **April 18, 2014, 07:25:02 pm**

---

Hi Charles,

You still didn't explain what set of indicators you use now... Could you list them or better - attach them?

I'm using last version of !FX\_SPPA and still have the same problem - everything looks great on chart, but after the fact, which mostly is too late.

Level zero of Smart CCI and Color CCI is changing instead of Smart CCI line itself, which looks like remaining in place.

After some market movement and few bars when you look back, the situation looks perfect, but not at the time.

Please answer, what's happening?...

Thanks.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **Ron** on **April 19, 2014, 03:36:29 pm**

---

I've PM'd him for his template but no reply.

Ron.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 23, 2014, 11:15:29 am**

---

Good down trade for GJ after the 2nd alert at the BB Stop.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **April 28, 2014, 08:41:54 am**

---

Good Buy trades for 4 main pairs. Opened trade after the last high with confirmation from BB band opening outwards, Taskit Up arrow, SMA separation and moving upward, SmartCCI passing 0.5 and colorCCI was green.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **Bonanza** on **April 28, 2014, 02:45:00 pm**

---

Haha, charles must be a robot with no response ;)

Either that or he's about to sell his wares.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **odysseus11** on **April 28, 2014, 04:43:26 pm**

---

I gave up paying attention to his posts, because they are all hindsight. Gee, thanks. If I had a dollar for every poster of hindsight "should have done this" pics, I would never need to trade again.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 06, 2014, 09:47:58 am**

---

Good Long trades for GU. GY and EY.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 13, 2014, 09:30:09 am**

---

After the Wonder Red Arrow I dropped a vertical dotted line for the 1st Alert and when the SmartCCI Line crossed -0.5 Line I dropped the 2nd Alert Line. After BB stop which was a long bar I waited until the 2nd bar after the BB Stop bar to open my down trade when ColorCCI was red. I shifted the stop loss to breakeven plus 1 when the price hit the BB band. Finally I took profit when the Smart Green line reversed back to -0.5 and the red colorCCI bar was significantly shorter, the bar was inside bar outside the BB band and the opposing BB band was curving in.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**  
Post by: **charleslimuk** on **May 29, 2014, 08:40:54 am**

---

Good trades down for EU, EJ, GU and GY at London 0800 hours. For example GY the 1st alert was at red arrow and 2nd alert bar after BB stop bar when the green Smart CCI line crossed -0.5. BB band was opening outward at 0755 hours and I waited until 0800 hours when the bar passed the Taskit line & Fractals support Line and 1 hour trend line before I opened a down trade. Remember, the MA was also opening outward. It was a perfect trade. Closed the trade when the ColorCCI was much smaller and the bar was an insidebar at the outside of the BB band and the opposing BB band was closing.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **iwillsurvive** on **May 29, 2014, 04:30:48 pm**

---

Quote from: Bonanza on April 28, 2014, 02:45:00 pm

Haha, charles must be a robot with no response ;)

Either that or he's about to sell his wares.

Maybe he's an EA. ;D

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 09, 2015, 12:12:07 am**

---

***Momentum Trader using Weekly, Daily, H4 and H1***

Most Profitable indicators - open at Green/Red CCI after/on the BB stop arrow and Close at Yellow CCI bar/no green/red in the centre of the bar **or** at Reversed Divergence. Trading hours are from London 6 am and 6pm.

**Divergence Trade (One Bar Only)**

You may open and close a trade at 50%/TL of the body bar or reversed wick at the bar after the divergence arrow bar (One bar trading only). Condition if for a long trade the CCI must be longer or for a short trade CCI must be Shorter.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 23, 2015, 12:58:51 pm**

---

Momentum Trading using Divergence, ADX and BB Stop Arrows together with CCI strength and auto TL and BB Band as take profit. Good call for EJ today.

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **J16** on **February 23, 2015, 01:43:43 pm**

---

Hey Charlie, how have you been?

How is your trading?

---

Title: **Re: Pro\_PriceAction M30 - Accurate (90%) Improved by !FX\_SPPA**

Post by: **charleslimuk** on **February 23, 2015, 02:14:27 pm**

---

Good trading but very busy with other properties and asset management business, thus, FX is too time consuming at time - Only trade whenever I am free.

Otherwise, everything seems good and fine. I am glad your trading results are impressive.